Attention is drawn to the fact that the copyright of this thesis rests with its author.

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no quotation from the thesis and no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior written consent.  $\mathcal{C}$ . STORE

D 28491/79 MEHRVARZ A.A PP 120



TOPICS IN THE ISOMORPHISM OF GROUP RINGS

by

ALI AKBAR MEHRVARZ

Presented for the Degree of Doctor of Philosophy in Mathematics

University of Stirling, Stirling

May, 1979

# CONTENTS

Page

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

INTRODUCTION	(i)
CHAPTER 1	1
CHAPTER 2	22
CHAPTER 3	47
CHAPTER 4	59
CHAPTER 5	74

# REFERENCES

-----

The second

### ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I am indebted to Professor D A R Wallace, who was my Supervisor during my years as a research student, for his assistance, patience and encouragement. I shall always be grateful.

I wish to thank the entire members of the Department of Mathematics for useful discussions and friendly dispositions. I should like to thank the University of Tabriz for granting me study leave for a period of three years.

My thanks are also due to the members of my family for their patience.

I wish to thank Mrs May Abrahamson for the skill and patience with which she typed this thesis.

#### INTRODUCTION

(i)

Let R be a ring and let G be a group. The group ring R(G) of G over R is the free left R-module over the set of elements of G as a basis in which the multiplication induced by G is extended linearly to R(G), [12].

A twisted group ring  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  of G over R is an R-algebra with basis  $\{\overline{g} | g \in G\}$  and with an associative multiplication  $\overline{g h} = \gamma(g, h) \overline{gh}$  for all  $g, h \in G$ , where  $\gamma(g, h)$  is a unit in the centre of R, [13].

In [5] Higman proved that the only units of finite order in the group ring R(G), where R is the ring of rational integers and G is a finite abelian group, are  $\pm g$ ,  $g \in G$ . In [16] Sehgal proved that the only units of finite order in the group ring R(G), where R is the ring of rational integers and G is an arbitrary abelian group, are  $\pm t$  where t is a torsion element of G. Moreover in [16] he proved that the units of R(G), where R is an integral domain and G is a torsion-free abelian group, are of the form r g where r is a unit in R and  $g \in G$ . Also in [15] he proved that the units of R(<x>), where R is a commutative ring with no non-zero nilpotents and no non-trivial idempotents and <x> is an infinite cyclic group, are of the form r g where r is a unit in R and  $g \in <x>$ .

In [17] Zariski and Samuel studied R-automorphisms of the polynomial rings R[x], (that is, automorphisms of R[x] which restrict to the identity mapping on R ) where R is an integral domain. In [3] Gilmer determined R-automorphisms of the polynomial

rings R[x] where R is a commutative ring. In [2] Coleman and Enochs studied the corresponding results in general. In [9] Parmenter studied R-automorphisms of the group ring R(<x>) where <x> is an infinite cyclic group and he determined necessary and sufficient conditions that  $x \rightarrow \Sigma a_i x^i$  induces an R-automorphism of R(<x>). He also studied the units of R(G) where R is a commutative ring and G is a right-ordered group.

This thesis consists of five chapters. Chapter 1 contains some well known results and definitions that are needed in this thesis. In Chapter 2 we extend some ideas of [9] to a twisted group ring  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$  where <x> is an infinite cyclic group and we determine a necessary and sufficient condition that  $\overline{x} + \Sigma a_{1} \overline{x^{1}}$  induces an R-automorphism of  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$ . Chapter 3 studies R-automorphism of R(G) where R is either a field or a ring with a unique proper ideal and G is a finitely generated torsion-free abelian group. In Chapter 4 we determine the units and study the K-automorphisms of K( $<x> \times <y>$ ) where K is a field and <x> is an infinite cyclic group,  $y^{2} = 1$ . In [10] Passman proved that the group algebras of all non-isomorphic p-groups of order at most  $p^{4}$  over the prime field of p elements are non-isomorphic. In Chapter 5 we attempt to find the corresponding results for the p-groups of order  $p^{5}$ , but the problem is still open.

(ii)

In this chapter we present certain well-known definitions and general results which are needed in this thesis. Throughout this thesis we understand by the word 'ring', an associative ring with a multiplicative identity 1. We use multiplicative notation for groups and we write 1 for the identity element of a group.

### Definitions 1.1

Let R be a ring and  $r \in R$ . Then,

- (i) r is said to be an idempotent if  $r^2 = r, [7, 8]$ .
  - (ii) r is said to be nilpotent if there exists a positive integer n such that  $r^n = 0, [7, 8]$ .
- (iii) r is said to be a proper divisor of zero if r ≠ 0 and either there exists s ∈ R, s ≠ 0, such that rs = 0 or there exists t ∈ R, t ≠ 0, such that tr = 0, [8].
  (iv) r is said to be a unit if there exists s ∈ R such that rs = sr = 1. Then s is determined uniquely by r and we write s = r<sup>-1</sup>, [8]

#### Lemma 1.2

Let R be a ring. If  $r \in R$  is nilpotent, then 1 - r, 1 + r are units.

#### Proof

Since the proof for the case 1 - r is similar to the proof for the case 1 + r we consider the case 1 + r. Let  $r^n = 0$  for some positive integer n. Then we have

$$(1 + r) \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} (-1)^{k} r^{k} = 1 + (-1)^{n-1} r^{n} = 1.$$

1

Δ

### Definitions 1.3

Here we make the standard definitions with regard to ideals of a ring R. We should remark that throughout this thesis ' $x \subseteq y$ ' means that x is a subset of y and ' $x \subseteq y$ ' means that x is a proper subset of y.

(i) I is a prime ideal of R if whenever A, B ideals of R such that  $AB \subseteq I$ , then  $A \subseteq I$  or  $B \subseteq I$ , [8].

(ii) I is a maximal (right, left) ideal of R if  $I \neq R$  and there exists no (right, left) ideal A in R such that  $I \subseteq A \subseteq R$ , [8].

(iii) I is a nil ideal of R if every element of I is nilpotent, [7, 8].

(iv) If I is an ideal of R such that  $I^n = (0)$  for some positive integer n , I is said to be a nilpotent ideal [!].

### Definition 1.4

Let R be a ring. Then the smallest positive integer n such that nl = 0, is called the characteristic of R. If no such positive integer exists R is said to have characteristic zero.

As is well known, the characteristic of an integral domain is either zero or prime [8].

### Definition 1.5

The intersection of all prime ideals of a ring R is called the prime radical of R, [1, 7].

#### Lemma 1.6

Let R be a commutative ring. Then the proper ideal P of R is prime if and only if R/P is an integral domain [1, 7].

3

### Lemma 1.7

The prime radical of a commutative ring R consists of all nilpotent elements of R, [7].

#### Lemma 1.8

Let R be a commutative ring. Then the proper ideal M of R is maximal if and only if R/M is a field [1, 7].

### Definition 1.9

The intersection of all maximal right ideals of a ring R is called the Jacobson radical J(R), [7].

### Definition 1.10

The group ring R(G) of a group G over a ring R is the free left R-module over the set of elements of G as a basis in which the multiplication induced by G is extended linearly to R(G).

Thus if 
$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} \alpha_i g_i$$
,  $\sum_{j=1}^{n} \beta_j h_j$  ( $\alpha_i$ ,  $\beta_j \in \mathbb{R}$ ;  $g_i$ ,  $h_j \in G$ ) are

typical elements of R(G) then their product is defined by:

The notion of group ring extends to that of a twisted group ring as follows.

### Definition 1.11

20.01

Let R be a ring and let G be a group. Then a twisted group ring  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  of G over R is an R-algebra with basis  $\{\overline{g} | g \in G\}$  and with an associative multiplication defined as follows:

 $\overline{g h} = \gamma(g, h) \overline{g h}$  for all  $g, h \in G$ , for some unit  $\gamma(g, h)$  in the centre of R, [11, 12].

The associativity condition x(y z) = (x y)z (x, y,  $z \in G$ ) implies that

 $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{yz}) \gamma(\mathbf{y}, \mathbf{z}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y}) \gamma(\mathbf{xy}, \mathbf{z})$  (x, y, z  $\in$  G).

Taking y = 1 in the last identity we have  $\gamma(x, z) \gamma(1, z) = \gamma(x, 1) \gamma(x, z)$  whence

$$\gamma(1, z) = \gamma(x, 1)$$
 (z, x  $\in$  G).

Taking x = 1 we have  $\gamma(1, z) = \gamma(1, 1)$  for all  $z \in G$  and so we have

 $\gamma(1, 1) = \gamma(1, z) = \gamma(x, 1) \qquad (z, x \in G) .$ Also by taking x = 1 in x y =  $\gamma(x, y)$  xy we have  $\overline{1 y} = \gamma(1, y) \overline{1y} = \gamma(1, y)\overline{y} \text{ and this implies that}$ 

$$(\gamma(1, 1))^{-1} \overline{1} \overline{y} = \overline{y}, \qquad (y \in G).$$

Again by taking y = 1 in  $\overline{x} \, \overline{y} = \gamma(x, y) \, \overline{xy}$  we have  $\overline{x} \, \overline{1} = \gamma(x, 1) \, \overline{x1} = \gamma(1, 1) \, \overline{x}$ . This implies that  $\overline{x}[(\gamma(1, 1))^{-1} \, \overline{1}] = \overline{x}$ . Hence we conclude that  $(\gamma(1, 1))^{-1} \, \overline{1}$  is the identity element of the twisted group ring  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(G)$  of G over R. We write  $(\gamma(1, 1))^{-1}$ briefly  $q, \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$ . Now let  $g \in G$ . Then from  $\overline{g} \, \overline{g^{-1}} = \gamma(g, g^{-1}) \, \overline{1}$  and

Now let  $g \in G$ . Then from  $g g = \gamma(g, g) I$  and  $\overline{g^{-1} g} = \gamma(g^{-1}, g)\overline{I}$  we conclude that  $\overline{g[\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \gamma(g, g^{-1})^{-1} \overline{g^{-1}}]} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\overline{I}$ , and  $[\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \gamma(g^{-1}, g)^{-1} \overline{g^{-1}}]\overline{g} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\overline{I}$ . But  $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\overline{I}$  is the identity element of  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  and so

 $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \gamma(g, g^{-1})^{-1} \overline{g^{-1}} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \gamma(g^{-1}, g)^{-1} \overline{g^{-1}},$ the inverse of  $\overline{g}$ . Also this implies that  $\gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(g^{-1}, g)$ for all  $g \in G$ .

5

Furthermore, let I be an ideal of R and let  $\overline{R} = R/I$ . Let a bar denote a residue class (mod I) i.e.

a = a + I ( $a \in R$ ).

Then from  $\gamma(x, yz) \gamma(y, z) = \gamma(x, y) \gamma(xy, z)$ ,  $(x, y, z \in G)$  we have  $\overline{\gamma(x, yz)} \overline{\gamma(y, z)} = \overline{\gamma(x, y)} \overline{\gamma(xy, z)}$ .

Consequently we may construct the twisted group ring  $\overline{R}^{\gamma}(G) = (R/I)^{\gamma}(G)$  by defining

 $\overline{\mathbf{x}} \overline{\mathbf{y}} = \overline{\mathbf{y}(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{y})} \overline{\mathbf{x}\mathbf{y}}$ .

Now we define  $\phi : \mathbb{R}^{Y}(G) \Rightarrow \overline{\mathbb{R}}^{Y}(G)$  by

$$\phi\left(\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}\right) = \sum_{g} \overline{\alpha_{g}} \overline{g}$$

It is straightforward to check that  $\phi$  is a ring-epimorphism. From this we conclude that if  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g} \in \mathbb{R}^{Y}(G)$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{Y}(G)$ , then  $\sum_{g} \overline{\alpha}_{g} \overline{g}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{\overline{Y}}(G)$ .

#### Lemma 1.12

Let R be a ring and let <x> be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$  be a twisted group ring of <x> over R. then  $\overline{x^{m} x^{n}} = \overline{x^{n} x^{m}}$ , (m, n integers).

### Proof

To prove the lemma it is enough to prove  $\gamma(x^m, x^n) = \gamma(x^n, x^m)$ . By (1.11) we have

$\gamma(w, y z) \gamma(y, z) = \gamma(w, y) \gamma(wy, z),$	$(w, y, z \in \langle x \rangle)$	(1)
$\gamma(1, z) = \gamma(y, 1) = \gamma(1, 1),$	$(z, y \in \langle x \rangle)$ .	(2)
$\gamma(y, y^{-1}) = \gamma(y^{-1}, y),$	(y € < <b>x</b> >) .	(3)

6

First we prove by mathematical induction that  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}^m) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^m, \mathbf{x})$ , m positive integer. For m = 1 there is nothing to prove. Assume m = 2, by taking w = y = z = x in (1) we have  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}^2) \gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}) \gamma(\mathbf{x}^2, \mathbf{x})$ . This implies  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}^2) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^2, \mathbf{x})$  because  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x})$  is a central unit in R. Now we assume that  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}^m) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^m, \mathbf{x})$ , m positive integer, by taking w = x, y =  $\mathbf{x}^m$ , z = x in (1) we conclude that  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}^{m+1}) \gamma(\mathbf{x}^m, \mathbf{x}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}^m) \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m+1}, \mathbf{x})$ . From this we conclude that  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}^{m+1}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m+1}, \mathbf{x})$ . Hence our claim has been established.

Now we prove that  $\gamma(x^2, x^m) = \gamma(x^m, x^2)$ , m positive integer. For m = 1 we have proved this in the last paragraph. For m = 2 there is nothing to prove. Assume m = 3 by taking w =  $x^2$ , y = x,  $z = x^2$  in (1) we have  $\gamma(x^2, x^3) \gamma(x, x^2) = \gamma(x^2, x) \gamma(x^3, x^2)$ . Since  $\gamma(x, x^2) = \gamma(x^2, x)$  we conclude that  $\gamma(x^2, x^3) = \gamma(x^3, x^2)$ . Now we assume  $\gamma(x^2, x^k) = \gamma(x^k, x^2)$  for k = 1, 2, ..., m, then we prove that  $\gamma(x^2, x^{m+1}) = \gamma(x^{m+1}, x^2)$ . By taking w =  $x^2$ ,  $y = x^{m-1}$ ,  $z = x^2$  in (1) we have

 $\gamma(x^2, x^{m+1}) \quad \gamma(x^{m-1}, x^2) = \gamma(x^2, x^{m-1}) \quad \gamma(x^{m+1}, x^2)$ . This implies that  $\gamma(x^2, x^{m+1}) = \gamma(x^{m+1}, x^2)$ . Hence our claim has been established. Finally we assume  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}^{r}, \mathbf{x}^{m}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{r})$  for  $1 \le r \le n$ , and  $n \ge m$ . Then by taking  $w = \mathbf{x}^{m}, y = \mathbf{x}^{n+1-m}, z = \mathbf{x}^{m}$  in (1) we have  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{n+1}) \quad \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{n+1-m}, \mathbf{x}^{m}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{n+1-m}) \quad \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{n+1}, \mathbf{x}^{m})$ . This implies that  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}^{n+1}, \mathbf{x}^{m}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{n+1})$ . Hence  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{n}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{n}, \mathbf{x}^{m})$ 

7

Now we prove that  $\gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-m}, \mathbf{x}^{-n}) = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-n}, \mathbf{x}^{-m})$  for all positive integer, m, n. By (1.11) we know that  $(\mathbf{x}^{m})^{-1}$  exists. Then from  $\mathbf{x}^{m} \mathbf{x}^{-m} = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{-m}) \mathbf{\overline{1}}$  we obtain  $\mathbf{\overline{x}^{-m}} = \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{-m}) (\mathbf{\overline{x}^{m}})^{-1} \mathbf{\overline{1}}$ . Since  $\mathbf{\overline{1}}$  is central and  $\mathbf{x}^{m} \mathbf{\overline{x}^{n}} = \mathbf{x}^{n} \mathbf{\overline{x}^{m}}$  (m,  $n \ge 0$ ) we have  $\mathbf{\overline{x}^{-m} \mathbf{\overline{x}^{-n}}} = [\gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m}, \mathbf{x}^{-m}) (\mathbf{\overline{x}^{m}})^{-1} \mathbf{\overline{1}}] [\gamma(\mathbf{x}^{n}, \mathbf{x}^{-n}) (\mathbf{\overline{x}^{n}})^{-1} \mathbf{\overline{1}}]$ 

$$= \gamma (x^{m}, x^{-m}) \gamma (x^{n}, x^{-n}) (\overline{x^{m}})^{-1} (\overline{x^{n}})^{-1} \overline{1} \overline{1}$$

$$= \gamma (x^{m}, x^{-m}) \gamma (x^{n}, x^{-n}) (\overline{x^{n}} \overline{x^{m}})^{-1} \overline{1} \overline{1}$$

$$= \gamma (x^{m}, x^{-m}) \gamma (x^{n}, x^{-n}) (\overline{x^{m}} \overline{x^{n}})^{-1} \overline{1} \overline{1} = \overline{x^{-n}} \overline{x^{-m}} . \Delta$$

# Definition 1.13

(I) A non-empty set x is said to be linearly ordered if there exists a relation < on x such that the following two conditions hold:

(i) For all a, b  $\epsilon$  x exactly one of the following holds:

a < b or a = b or b < a.

(ii) For all a, b,  $c \in x$ , a < b and b < c imply that a < c.

(II) A group G on which there is defined a linear ordering < is said to be a right-ordered group if for a, b,  $c \in G$  a < b implies that ac < bc, [11].

Throughout this thesis by b > a we understand that a < b.

8

# Example 1.13 (I)

Let <x> be an infinite cyclic group and let  $x^m$ ,  $x^n \in <x>$ , we define  $x^m < x^n$  if and only if m < n. Then <x> is a right-ordered group.

### Example 1.13 (II)

Let  $G = \langle x_1 \rangle \times \langle x_2 \rangle \times \ldots \times \langle x_n \rangle$  where  $\langle x_i \rangle$ ,  $1 \le i \le n$ , is an infinite cyclic group. Let

 $x_1^{\alpha_1} x_2^{\alpha_2} \dots x_n^{\alpha_n}$ ,  $x_1^{\beta_1} x_2^{\beta_2} \dots x_n^{\beta_n} \in G$ .

We define

$$x_1^{\alpha_1} x_2^{\alpha_2} \dots x_n^{\alpha_n} < x_1^{\beta_1} x_2^{\beta_2} \dots x_n^{\beta_n}$$

if and only if either

(1) 
$$\alpha_1 < \beta_1$$
, or

(2) 
$$\alpha_1 = \beta_1, \dots, \alpha_i = \beta_i, \alpha_{i+1} < \beta_{i+1}, 1 \le i \le n-1$$

Thus G is a right-ordered group.

# Lemma 1.14 (Lifting idempotents)

Let R be a ring and let N be a nil ideal of R. Let  $\tau : R \rightarrow R/N$  be the natural homomorphism. Let  $a \in R$  be such that  $\tau(a)$  an idempotent. Then there exists  $b \in R$  such that e = aba is an idempotent with  $\tau(e) = \tau(a)$ . [11, page 49].

### Proof

(121)

Let  $a \in R$  and  $\tau(a) = \overline{a}$ . By assumption we have  $\tau(a - a^2) = \tau(a) - (\tau(a))^2 = \overline{a} - (\overline{a})^2 = \overline{a} - \overline{a} = 0$ . This implies that  $a - a^2 \in N$ . Since N is nil for some positive integer K we have  $(a - a^2)^k = 0$ . If k = 1, then  $a - a^2 = 0$  and we let b = a to obtain the result. Now let  $k \ge 2$ . Since we have  $(1 - a)^k = 1 - ad$  where

9

$$I = \sum_{t=1}^{K} (-1)^{t-1} (t) a^{t-1} \epsilon R.$$

Hence  $a^k(1-ad) = (a - a^2)^k = 0$  and ad = da. But  $\overline{a}$  is an idempotent, and so  $1 - \overline{a}$  is also an idempotent. Since  $\tau$  is onto, then  $\tau(1) = 1$ . Thus we have

 $1 - \tau(ad) = \tau[(1 - a)^{k}] = [1 - \tau(a)]^{k} = (1 - \overline{a})^{k} = 1 - \overline{a}.$ This implies that  $\tau(ad) = \overline{a}$ .

Now from  $0 = (a - a^2)^k = a^k (1 - a)^k = a^k (1 - ad)$  we have that  $a^k = a^k (ad)$ . This implies that  $a^k = a^k (ad) = [a^k (ad)] (ad) = a^k (ad)^2$ . By induction on i, we have  $a^k = a^k (ad)^i$  for any positive integer i. Since ad = da we have in particular  $a^k = a^k (ad)^k = a^{2k} d^k$ .

From this we conclude that  $(ad)^k = a^k d^k = (a^{2k} d^k) d^k = a^{2k} d^{2k} = [(ad)^k]^2$ i.e.,  $(ad)^k$  is an idempotent. Since  $(ad)^k$  is an idempotent and  $\tau(ad) = \overline{a}$  is also an idempotent we have,

$$\tau(e) = \tau[(ad)^{k}] = (a)^{k} = a = \tau(a)$$

But we know that  $k \ge 2$ , and so  $(ad)^k$  = aba for some  $b \in \mathbb{R}$ .  $\Delta$ 

### Lemma 1.15

Let R be a ring and let <x> be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$  be a twisted group ring of <x> over R. Then for any integer m > 1 we have (i)  $(\overline{x})^{m} = \gamma(x, x) \neq (x^{2}, x) \dots \gamma(x^{m-1}, x) \overline{x^{m}}$  $= \gamma(x, x) - \gamma(x, x^{2}) \dots \gamma(x, x^{m-1}) \overline{x^{m}}$ .

ii) 
$$(\overline{x^{-1}})^{m} = \gamma(x^{-1}, x^{-1}) \gamma(x^{-2}, x^{-1}) \dots \gamma(x^{-m+1}, x^{-1}) \overline{x^{-m}}$$
  
=  $\gamma(x^{-1}, x^{-1}) \gamma(x^{-1}, x^{-2}) \dots \gamma(x^{-1}, x^{-m+1}) \overline{x^{-m}}$ .

10

## Proof

To prove (i) we proceed by induction. For m = 2 we have  $(\overline{x})^2 = \overline{x} \ \overline{x} = \gamma(x, x) \ \overline{x}^2$ . Suppose (i) holds for m. We prove the corresponding result for m + 1. We have

 $(\overline{\mathbf{x}})^{m+1} = (\overline{\mathbf{x}})^m, \ \overline{\mathbf{x}} = [\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}) \ \gamma(\mathbf{x}^2, \mathbf{x}) \ \dots \ \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m-1}, \mathbf{x})\overline{\mathbf{x}^m}]\overline{\mathbf{x}}$  $= \gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}) \ \gamma(\mathbf{x}^2, \mathbf{x}) \ \dots \ \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m-1}, \mathbf{x}) \ [\overline{\mathbf{x}^m} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}}]$  $= \gamma(\mathbf{x}, \mathbf{x}) \ \gamma(\mathbf{x}^2, \mathbf{x}) \ \dots \ \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{m-1}, \mathbf{x}) \ \gamma(\mathbf{x}^m, \mathbf{x})\overline{\mathbf{x}^{m+1}} \ .$ 

From this result and using (1.12) the proof of (i) is complete. Since the proof of (ii) is similar to the proof of (i) we omit it.  $\Delta$ 

#### Lemma 1.16

(im) - -

Let R be a ring and let  $G = \langle x_1 \rangle \times \langle x_2 \rangle \times \ldots \times \langle x_n \rangle$  be an abelian group. Let  $\langle x \rangle$  be an infinite cyclic group and let  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  be a twisted group ring of  $\langle x \rangle$  over R. Then

- (i) Every endomorphism of G is determined by its effect on a set of generators of G.
- (ii) Every homomorphism of G into R(G) is determined by its effect on a set of generators of G.
- (iii) Every homomorphism of G into R(G) can be extended to an R-endomorphism of R(G).
- (iv) A mapping  $\overline{\theta}$ :  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle) \to \mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  is defined by  $\overline{\theta}[(\overline{x})^{j}] = [\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}]^{j}$  and extended by linearity to  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Then  $\overline{\theta}$  is an R-endomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Proof

Let  $\theta$  be an endomorphism of G and  $\theta(x_i)$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ be determined. Since every element of G is of the form  $x_1^{\alpha_1} x_2^{\alpha_2} \cdots x_n^{\alpha_n}$  we have

$$\theta(\mathbf{x}_1^{\alpha_1} \mathbf{x}_2^{\alpha_2} \dots \mathbf{x}_n^{\alpha_n}) = (\theta(\mathbf{x}_1))^{\alpha_1} (\theta(\mathbf{x}_2))^{\alpha_2} \dots (\theta(\mathbf{x}_n))^{\alpha_n}.$$

Hence (i) and (ii) have been proved.

Let  $\theta$  be a homomorphism of G into R(G) we define  $\varphi \,:\, R(G) \,\, \Rightarrow \, R(G) \,\, by \,\, ,$ 

$$\phi\left(\sum_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}^{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}} \cdots \alpha_{n}^{\alpha_{1}} x_{1}^{\alpha_{2}}^{\alpha_{2}} \cdots x_{n}^{\alpha_{n}}\right) = \sum_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}^{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}} \cdots \alpha_{n}$$

$$(\theta(\mathbf{x}_1))^{\alpha_1}(\theta(\mathbf{x}_2))^{\alpha_2} \dots (\theta(\mathbf{x}_n))^{\alpha_n}$$

By this definition we have,

one grand [1]

(1) (1)

1.6217.0

The Read of Lot of Lot

solution of contract

10.12.10

$$\phi[(\sum_{a_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}\cdots\alpha_{n}}^{\alpha_{1}}x_{1}^{\alpha_{2}}x_{2}^{\alpha_{2}}\cdots x_{n}^{\alpha_{n}})(\sum_{\beta_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}\cdots\beta_{n}}^{\beta_{1}}x_{1}^{\beta_{1}}x_{2}^{\beta_{2}}\cdots x_{n}^{\beta_{n}})]$$

$$= \phi(\sum_{a_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}\cdots\alpha_{n}}^{\alpha_{n}}b_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}\cdots\beta_{n}^{\alpha_{n}}x_{1}^{\alpha_{1}+\beta_{1}}x_{2}^{\alpha_{2}+\beta_{2}}\cdots x_{n}^{\alpha_{n}+\beta_{n}})$$

$$= \sum_{a_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}\cdots\alpha_{n}}^{\alpha_{n}}b_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}\cdots\beta_{n}^{(\theta(x_{1}))}^{\alpha_{1}+\beta_{1}}(\theta(x_{2}))^{\alpha_{2}+\beta_{2}}\cdots (\theta(x_{n}))^{\alpha_{n}+\beta_{n}}$$

$$= [\sum_{a_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}\cdots\alpha_{n}}^{\alpha_{n}}b_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}\cdots\beta_{n}^{(\theta(x_{1}))}^{\alpha_{1}}(\theta(x_{2}))^{\alpha_{2}}\cdots (\theta(x_{n}))^{\alpha_{n}}]$$

$$= [\sum_{a_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}\cdots\alpha_{n}}^{(\theta(x_{1}))}(\theta(x_{2}))^{\alpha_{2}}\cdots (\theta(x_{n}))^{\alpha_{n}}]$$

$$= [\sum_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}\cdots\beta_{n}^{(\theta(x_{1}))}^{\beta_{1}}(\theta(x_{2}))^{\beta_{2}}\cdots (\theta(x_{n}))^{\beta_{n}}]$$

$$= \phi([\sum_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}\cdots\alpha_{n}^{\alpha_{n}}x_{1}^{\alpha_{1}}x_{2}^{\alpha_{2}}\cdots x_{n}^{\alpha_{n}})\phi([\sum_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}\cdots\beta_{n}^{\alpha_{n}}x_{1}^{\beta_{1}}x_{2}^{\beta_{2}}\cdots x_{n}^{\beta_{n}})]$$

11

Proof

Let  $\theta$  be an endomorphism of G and  $\theta(x_i)$  for  $1 \le i \le n$ be determined. Since every element of G is of the form  $x_1^{\alpha_1} x_2^{\alpha_2} \cdots x_n^{\alpha_n}$  we have

$$\theta(\mathbf{x_1}^{\alpha_1} \mathbf{x_2}^{\alpha_2} \dots \mathbf{x_n}^{\alpha_n}) = (\theta(\mathbf{x_1}))^{\alpha_1} (\theta(\mathbf{x_2}))^{\alpha_2} \dots (\theta(\mathbf{x_n}))^{\alpha_n}.$$

Hence (i) and (ii) have been proved.

Let  $\theta$  be a homomorphism of G into R(G) we define  $\phi \,:\, R(G) \,\, \rightarrow \, R(G) \,\, \text{ by } \,\, ,$ 

By this definition we have,

$$\begin{split} & \phi[\left(\sum_{\alpha_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}} \cdots \alpha_{n} x_{1}^{\alpha_{1}x_{2}} x_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \cdots x_{n}^{\alpha_{n}}\right) \left(\sum_{\beta_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}} \cdots \beta_{n} x_{1}^{\beta_{1}x_{2}} x_{2}^{\beta_{2}} \cdots x_{n}^{\beta_{n}}\right)] \\ &= \phi\left(\sum_{\alpha_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}} \cdots \alpha_{n} b_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}} \cdots \beta_{n} x_{1}^{\alpha_{1}+\beta_{1}} x_{2}^{\alpha_{2}+\beta_{2}} \cdots x_{n}^{\alpha_{n}+\beta_{n}}\right) \\ &= \sum_{\alpha_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}} \cdots \alpha_{n} b_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}} \cdots \beta_{n} \left(\theta(x_{1})\right)^{\alpha_{1}+\beta_{1}} \left(\theta(x_{2})\right)^{\alpha_{2}+\beta_{2}} \cdots \left(\theta(x_{n})\right)^{\alpha_{n}+\beta_{n}} \\ &= \left(\sum_{\alpha_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}} \cdots \alpha_{n} \left(\theta(x_{1})\right)^{\alpha_{1}} \left(\theta(x_{2})\right)^{\alpha_{2}} \cdots \left(\theta(x_{n})\right)^{\alpha_{n}}\right] \\ &= \left(\sum_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}}} \cdots \beta_{n} \left(\theta(x_{1})\right)^{\beta_{1}} \left(\theta(x_{2})\right)^{\beta_{2}} \cdots \left(\theta(x_{n})\right)^{\beta_{n}}\right] \end{split}$$

 $= \phi(\left[\sum_{\alpha_{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}}} \dots \alpha_{n} \right]^{\alpha_{1}\alpha_{2}} \cdots x_{n}^{\alpha_{n}} \phi(\left[\sum_{\beta_{1}\beta_{2}} \dots \beta_{n} \right]^{\beta_{1}\alpha_{2}} \cdots x_{n}^{\beta_{n}}) .$ 

.

.

Hence  $\phi$  is a R-endomorphism of R(G) and (iii) has been proved.

By (1.15) we know that  $\{(x)^j \mid j \in \mathbb{Z}\}$  is a basis for  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  and so to prove (iv) we define  $\tilde{\theta} : \mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle) \to \mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  by

$$\widetilde{\theta}\left(\sum_{j} \mathbf{b}_{j}(\mathbf{x})^{j}\right) = \sum_{j} \mathbf{b}_{j}\left(\overline{\theta}(\mathbf{x})\right)^{j}.$$

Since by (1.12)  $\overline{x^i} \overline{x^j} = \overline{x^j} \overline{x^i}$  then as in (iii) we conclude that  $\theta$  is an R-endomorphism of  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

#### Lemma 1.17

Let R be a commutative ring and let G be a group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ be a twisted group ring of G over R. Let  $u + \sum_{m=1}^{n} a_{i}\overline{g_{i}}$   $(g_{i} \in G)$ be an element of  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  such that u is a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  and all

 $a_i$  are nilpotents in R. Then for every integer k,  $\left[u + \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i \overline{g_i}\right]^k = u^k + N$  where N is nilpotent in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ .

### Proof

X 8 - - -

Let T be the ideal of R generated by  $\{a_i \mid m \le i \le n\}$ . Then T is nilpotent. Since u is a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  and  $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1}$  is the identity element of  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ , (1.11) we can write

$$u + \sum_{m}^{n} a_{i} \overline{g_{i}} = [\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1} + (\sum_{m}^{n} a_{i} \overline{g_{i}}) u^{-1}]u$$

Furthermore  $(\sum_{m}^{n} a_{i}\overline{g_{i}})u^{-1}$  is nilpotent in  $R^{Y}(G)$ , because R is commutative. Let  $w = (\sum_{m}^{n} a_{i}\overline{g_{i}})u^{-1}$  with  $w^{S} = 0$  for some positive

integer s. Then

....

$$([\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\overline{1} + w]u)(u^{-1}[\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\overline{1} - w + w^{2} + ... + (-1)^{s-1}(w)^{s-1}])$$

13

 $= \gamma (1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1}$ .

Hence  $\left[u + \sum_{m}^{n} a_{i} \overline{q_{i}}\right]^{-1} = u^{-1} \left[\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1} - w + w^{2} + \dots + (-1)^{s-1} (w)^{s-1}\right] = u^{-1} + N_{1}$ where  $N_{1}$  is nilpotent in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ .

Finally, for  $k \ge 0$  it is evident that  $\left[u + \sum_{m}^{n} a_{\underline{i}} \overline{g_{\underline{i}}}\right]^{k} = u^{k} + N_{2}$ where  $N_{2}$  is nilpotent in  $R^{Y}(G)$ . But for k < 0 we have

 $\left[u + \sum_{m}^{n} a_{i}\overline{g_{i}}\right]^{k} = \left(\left[u + \sum_{m}^{n} a_{i}\overline{g_{i}}\right]^{-1}\right]^{k} = \left[u^{-1} + N_{1}\right]^{-k} = \left(u^{-1}\right)^{-k} + N_{3} = u^{k} + N_{3}$ 

where  $N_3$  is nilpotent in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ . A

### Definition 1.18

A ring R is said to be a (Von Neumann) regular ring if for every element  $r \in R$  there exists an element  $s \in R$  such that rsr = r, [7, 9].

### Lemma 1.19

In a commutative regular ring every prime ideal is maximal [7].

# Proof

Let P be a prime ideal of R. Then  $\overline{R} = R/P$  is a commutative regular ring which is integral domain (1.6). Now suppose  $\overline{0} \neq \overline{a} \in \overline{R}$ . Since  $\overline{R}$  is regular there exists  $\overline{b} \in \overline{R}$  such that  $\overline{a} \overline{b} \overline{a} = \overline{a}$ . This implies that  $\overline{b} \neq \overline{0}$  and  $\overline{a} \overline{b} \overline{a} \overline{b} = \overline{a} \overline{b}$ . From  $\overline{a} \overline{b} \overline{a} \overline{b} = \overline{a} \overline{b}$  we conclude that  $\overline{a} \overline{b} = \overline{1}$  and  $\overline{b} \overline{a} = \overline{1}$  because  $\overline{1}$  is the identity element of  $\overline{R}$ . Thus  $\overline{R}$  is a field. A The following lemma is well known [11] but we include a Proof of a special case for the sake of completeness.

### Lemma 1.20

Let  $G = \langle x_1 \rangle \times \langle x_2 \rangle \times \ldots \times \langle x_n \rangle$  where  $\langle x_i \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group (i = 1, 2, ..., n). Let R be an integral domain. Then R(G) is an integral domain.

# Proof

We prove the lemma for n = 1 and the proof of the lemma for n > 1 is similar to the proof of the lemma for n = 1. Let  $G = \langle x \rangle$ where  $\langle x \rangle$  is infinite cyclic group and let  $\sum_{\alpha=1}^{\beta} a_i x^i, \sum_{m=1}^{n} b_j x^j$  be non-zero elements of  $R(\langle x \rangle)$  where  $a_{\beta} \neq 0$ ,  $b_n \neq 0$ . In the product

$$\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{i} = \beta \\ \sum_{\mathbf{i} = \alpha}^{\mathbf{a}} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{j} = n \\ \sum_{\mathbf{j} = m}^{\mathbf{b}} \mathbf{j} \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}} \end{pmatrix}$$

the coefficient of  $x^{\hat{\beta}+n}$  is  $a_{\hat{\beta}}b_n$  which is non-zero.  $\Delta$ 

### Definition 1.21

Let G be a group and let K be a field. Then

aug K(G) = {
$$\sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} q_i \in K(G) \mid \sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} q_i = 0$$
},

which is an ideal of K(G), is called the augmentation ideal of K(G), [11].

### Lemma 1.22

Let  $G = \langle g_i : i \in I \rangle$  and let K be a field. Then

aug K(G) = 
$$\sum_{i} (K(G)) (1 - g_i)$$
.

1

Proof

As aug K(G) is an ideal of K(G) and  $1 - g_i \in aug K(G)$ for every i it follows that  $\sum_i (K(G)) (1 - g_i) \subseteq aug K(G)$ .

Now we prove that aug K(G)  $\subseteq \sum_{i} (K(G)) (1 - g_{i})$ . For this we suppose that  $\sum_{j=1}^{m} \beta_{j} x_{j} \in aug K(G)$ , then  $\sum_{i} \beta_{j} = 0$ . This implies  $\mathcal{U}_{\mathcal{I}}$   $\sum_{j=1}^{m} \beta_{j} x_{j} = \sum_{j=1}^{m} \beta_{j} - \sum_{j=1}^{m} \beta_{j} (1 - x_{j}) = -\sum_{j=1}^{m} \beta_{j} (1 - x_{j})$ . We prove  $\mathcal{U}_{\mathcal{I}}$   $1 - x_{j} \in \sum_{i} (K(G)) (1 - g_{i})$ . Since  $x_{j} \in G$  we have  $x_{j} = g_{j_{1}} g_{j_{2}} \dots g_{j_{r}}$  where  $j_{u} \in I$  ( $u = 1, 2, \dots, r$ ).

We proceed by mathematical induction on the number of factors in

$$x_{j} = g_{j} g_{j} \dots g_{j_{r}}^{\dagger i}$$
, to prove  $1 - x_{j} \in \sum_{i} (K(G))(1 - g_{i})$ .

We know that  $1 - g_i \in (K(G))(1 - g_i)$  so we have  $j_i$ 

 $1 - g_{j_{i}} \in \sum_{i} (K(G)) (1 - g_{i}) \cdot More over 1 - g_{j_{i}}^{-1} = -g_{j_{i}}^{-1} (1 - g_{j_{i}}) \in K(G) (1 - g_{j_{i}}) \quad Let$ 

 $1 - g_{j_{1}} = g_{j_{2}} \cdots g_{j_{\sigma}} \in \sum_{i} (K(G)) (1 - g_{i}) \text{ for } 1 \le \sigma < r \text{ . Since we have}$ 

$$1 - g_{j_1} g_{j_2} \cdots g_{j_{\sigma}} g_{j_{(\sigma+1)}} = -(1 - g_{j_1} g_{j_2} \cdots g_{j_{\sigma}})(1 - g_{j_{(\sigma+1)}})$$

+  $(1 - \frac{\pm i}{g_{j_1}} \frac{\pm i}{g_{j_2}} \dots \frac{\pm i}{g_{j_{\sigma}}}) + (1 - \frac{\pm i}{g_{j_{(\sigma+1)}}})$ ,

and 
$$(1 - g_{j_1}^{\pm 1} g_{j_2}^{\pm 1} \dots g_{j_{\sigma}}^{\pm 1}) (1 - g_{j_{(\sigma+1)}}^{\pm 1}) , 1 - g_{j_1}^{\pm 1} g_{j_2}^{\pm 1} \dots g_{j_{\sigma}}^{\pm 1}$$

 $1 - g_{j(\sigma+1)}^{\pm i}$  belong to  $\sum_{i} (K(G)) (1 - g_{i})$  we conclude that

$$1 - g_{j_{1}}^{\pm i} g_{j_{2}}^{\pm i} \dots g_{j_{\sigma}}^{\pm i} g_{j_{(\sigma+1)}}^{\pm i} \text{ belongs to } \sum_{i}^{\sum} (K(G))(i-\xi_{i}) \text{ Thus}$$
  
aug  $K(G) \subseteq \sum_{i}^{\infty} (K(G))(1 - g_{i}) \dots \Delta$ 

i

### Lemma 1.23

Let G be a group and let K be a field. Let I be an ideal of K(G). Let  $\theta$  be a K-automorphism of K(G) such that  $\theta(I) = I$ . Then  $\tilde{\theta} : K(G) \neq K(G)/I$  defined by  $\tilde{\theta}(\sum_{i} a_{i}g_{i}) = \sum_{i} a_{i} \theta(g_{i}) + I$  is an epimorphism and its kernel is I.

### Lemma 1.24

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  be an abelian group where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic 2. Then

(K(G)) aug  $K(\langle y \rangle) = (K(G))(1 + y) = k(\langle x \rangle)(1 + y)$ .

### Proof

By (1.22) we have aug  $K(\langle y \rangle) = K(\langle y \rangle)(1 + y)$  because by the hypothesis of the lemma -y = y. This implies that K(G) aug  $K(\langle y \rangle) = (K(G))[K(\langle y \rangle)(1 + y)] = (K(G))(1 + y)$ . Now we prove that  $(K(G))(1 + y) = (K(\langle x \rangle))(1 + y)$ . It is evident that  $(K(\langle x \rangle))(1 + y) \leq (K(G))(1 + y)$  and so we show that  $(K(G))(1 + y) \leq (K(\langle x \rangle))(1 + y)$ . Let

$$\left[\sum_{i} \alpha_{i} x^{i} + (\sum_{j} \beta_{j} x^{j}) y\right] (1 + y) \in (K(G)) (1 + y) .$$

Then we have

 $\begin{bmatrix} \sum_{i} x^{i} + (\sum_{j} \beta_{j} x^{j}) y \end{bmatrix} (1 + y) = \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{i} \alpha_{i} x^{i} + \sum_{j} \beta_{j} x^{j} \end{bmatrix} (1 + y) \in (K(\langle x \rangle)) (1 + y))$ because  $y + y^{2} = 1 + y$ . Hence  $(K(G)) (1 + y) = (K(\langle x \rangle)) (1 + y)$ .  $\Delta$ 

16

Notation 1.25

Let G be a group and let K be a field.

(1) In G,  $(x, y) = x^{-1}y^{-1}xy$ , the commutator of elements of x, y of G.

(2) <...> = the subgroup of G generated by the elements and subgroups indicated within the brackets.

(3) If  $X \subseteq G$ ,  $Y \subseteq G$  then  $(X, Y) = \langle (x, y) : x \in X, y \in Y \rangle$ in particular, (G, G) is the commutator subgroup G' of G.

(4)  $I^n$  = the nth power of the ideal I of K(G).

(5)  $S^{(p)}$  = the set of pth powers of the elements of the subspace S of K(G).

(6) The M-series of G is defined inductively [6] as follows,  $M_1 = G$ .

 $M_i = \langle (M_{i-1}, C_j^{*}), M_{(i/p)}^{(p)} \rangle$  for i > 1, where (i/p) is the least integer not less than i/p and  $M_{\lambda}^{(p)}$  is the set of pth powers of  $M_{\lambda}$ .

(7) We say an abelian p-group A is of type  $(p^{\alpha_1}, p^{\alpha_2}, \dots, p^{\alpha_k})$ . If A is the direct product of cyclic subgroups of A of orders  $p^{\alpha_1}, p^{\alpha_2}, \dots, p^{\alpha_k}$ .

(8) In K(G),  $[\alpha, \beta] = \alpha\beta - \beta\alpha$ , the Lie product of elements  $\alpha$ and  $\beta$ , [K(G), K(G)] = the commutator subspace of K(G). :

#### Lemma 1.26

Let p be a prime and let G be a finite p-group. Let K be a field of characteristic p. Then JK(G) = aug K(G).

18

#### Proof

We prove that aug K(G) is nilpotent and so is nil. Then aug K(G)  $\subseteq$  JK(G) by lemma 1.2.2 of [4]. Let  $|G| = p^{\alpha}$  for some positive integer  $\alpha$ . Then we proceed by induction on  $\alpha$ . Suppose  $\alpha = 1$  then G is a cyclic group say  $G = \langle g \rangle$ . Hence by (1.22) we have aug K(G) = (K(G))(1 - g) . Since  $g^{p} = 1$  and characteristic of K is p and G is abelian we have (aug K(G))<sup>p</sup> = [K(G)(1 - g)]<sup>p</sup> = K(G)(1 - g<sup>p</sup>) = 0.

Now suppose for every p-group of order  $|G| \le p^{\alpha}$  we have  $(aug K(G))^{p^{\alpha}} = 0$  then we prove the corresponding result for the group G of order  $p^{\alpha+1}$ . Since  $Z(G) \ne 1$  we may suppose Z(G)is of order  $p^{\alpha}$  for some  $t \ge 1$ . Hence there exists an element  $1 \ne z \in Z(G)$  such that  $z^{p} = 1$  and so <z> is a subgroup of G. Let  $\phi : G \rightarrow G/<z>$  be a natural homomorphism defined by  $\phi(g) = g < z>$ . Then  $\phi$  induces a homomorphism  $\theta : K(G) + K(G/<z)$  defined by  $\theta(\sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} q_{i}) = \sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} \alpha_{i}(q_{i} < z>)$ . The kernel of  $\theta$  is K(G) aug K(<z>). Suppose  $\sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} \alpha_{i}q_{i} \in aug K(G)$  then we have  $\theta(\sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} \alpha_{i}) = \sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} \alpha_{i}(q_{i} < z>)$ where  $\sum_{i=1}^{\alpha} q_{i} = 0$ . This implies that aug K(G) is mapped into aug K(G/<z>). But  $|G/<z>| = p^{\alpha}$  and so by assumption we have  $(aug K(G/<z>))^{p^{\alpha}} = 0$ . Since  $(aug K(G))^{p^{\alpha}}$  is mapped into  $aug K(G/<z>)^{p^{\alpha}}$  then  $(aug K(G))^{p^{\alpha}} \le ker\theta = K(G) aug K(<z>)$ . From this we conclude that

 $[(aug K(G))^{p}]^{p} \subseteq [K(G) aug K(\langle z \rangle)]^{p} = K(G) [aug K(\langle z \rangle)]^{p} = 0$ . Thus our claim has been established and so aug  $K(G) \subseteq JK(G)$ . But aug K(G) has a basis of elements  $g_{i} = 1$  ( $1 \neq g_{i} \in G$ ) and so is a maximal ideal. Hence aug K(G) = JK(G).  $\Delta$ 

#### Lemma 1.27

Let p be a prime and let K be a field of characteristic p. Let G be a finite p-group in which every conjugacy class has 1 or p elements, and let  $A = \{\sum_{i=1}^{n} \alpha_{i} u_{i} \mid \alpha_{i} \in K \text{ and } u_{i} \text{ is a} \}$ p element class sum in K(G)}. Then

 $JK(G) \cap Z(K(G)) = aug K(Z) + A$ .

#### Proof

By (1.26) JK(G) = aug K(G) and so it is enough to prove aug  $K(G) \cap \mathbb{Z} K(G) = aug K(Z) + A$ .

Let  $\{g_1, g_2, ..., g_p\}$  be a conjugacy class of G of p elements. Then  $g_1 + g_2 + ... + g_p \in Z(K(G))$ . On the other hand we have

$$g_1 + g_2 + \dots + g_p = g_1 + g_2 + \dots + g_p - p$$
  
=  $(g_1 - 1) + (g_2 - 1) + \dots + (g_p - i) \in aug K(G)$ 

Hence  $A \subseteq aug K(G) \cap Z(K(G))$ .

Now let  $\sum_{i} \alpha_{i}(z_{i} - 1) \in \operatorname{aug} K(Z)$ . We have  $\sum_{i} \alpha_{i}(z_{i} - 1) \in \operatorname{aug} K(G)$ and  $\sum_{i} \alpha_{i}(z_{i} - 1) \in Z(K(G))$  i.e.  $\operatorname{aug} K(Z) \subseteq \operatorname{aug} K(G) \cap Z(K(G))$ .

Hence we have

aug 
$$K(Z) + A \subseteq aug K(G) \cap Z(K(G))$$
. (1)

Conversely let  $x \in \text{aug } K(G) \cap Z(K(G))$ . Then we can write  $x = \sum_{i=1}^{r} \beta_i (g_i - 1) = \sum_{i=1}^{r} \beta_i g_i - (\sum_{i=1}^{r} \beta_i) 1$ . Since  $x \in Z(K(G))$  and  $(\sum_{i=1}^{r} \beta_i) 1 \in Z(K(G))$  we have  $\sum_{i=1}^{r} \beta_i g_i \in Z(K(G))$ . But the centre of K(G)is spanned by all the class sums of G and so we can divide

$$\sum_{i}^{\beta} \beta_{i} q_{i} \quad \text{into two parts say} \quad \sum_{\lambda}^{\beta} \beta_{i} q_{\lambda} q_{\lambda} + \sum_{\mu}^{\beta} \beta_{i} q_{\mu} q_{\mu} \quad \text{Where all}$$

$$q_{i} \in \mathbb{Z} \quad \text{and every} \quad q_{i} \quad \text{belongs to one of the class sums of } G$$
that have  $p$  elements. Since  $\sum_{\mu}^{\beta} \beta_{i} q_{i} \epsilon \mathbb{Z}(K(G))$ , the number of  
terms in  $\sum_{\mu}^{\beta} \beta_{i} q_{i}$  is a multiple of  $p$  and for every  $\beta_{i}$  there  
are  $p - 1$  other coefficients that are equal to  $\beta_{i}$ . Thus  
 $\sum_{\mu}^{\beta} \beta_{i} q_{i} \epsilon \mathbb{A}$ . Moreover  $\mathbf{x} = \sum_{i}^{\beta} \beta_{i} (q_{i} - 1) = \sum_{\lambda}^{\beta} \beta_{i} (q_{i} - 1) + \sum_{\mu}^{\beta} \beta_{i} q_{i} q_{i}$ 

20

because  $\sum_{\mu} \beta_{\mu} = 0$ . Hence  $x \in aug K(Z) + A$  and so aug  $K(G) \cap Z(K(G)) \subseteq aug K(Z) + A$ .

# Lemma 1.28

Let N be any ideal of group ring K(G) where K is a field. Let a, b  $\in$  G such that a - l  $\in$  N<sup>i</sup>, b - l  $\in$  N<sup>j</sup> (l  $\leq$  i  $\leq$  j). Then

(1)  $(ab - 1) \equiv (a - 1) + (b - 1) \mod N^{i+1}$ . (2)  $(a^{n} - 1) \equiv n(a - 1) \mod N^{i+1}$  (n positive integer). (3)  $(b - 1)(a - 1) \equiv (a - 1)(b - 1) + (c - 1) \mod N^{i+j+1}$ , where  $c = (b, a) = b^{-1} a^{-1} ba$ , [10].

### Proof

The proof of (1) follows from

(ab - 1) = (a - 1)(b - 1) + (a - 1) + (b - 1)

and (2) is a special case of (1). Since

 $(b - 1)(a - 1) - (a - 1)(b - 1) = ab(b^{-1}a^{-1}ba - 1) = ab(c - 1)$ we conclude that  $(c - 1) \in N^{i+j}$ . Hence (3) follows from

(b - 1)(a - 1) - (a - 1)(b - 1) = (ab - 1)(c - 1) + (c - 1).  $\Delta$ 

#### Definition 1.29

An element a of a ring R is said to be right-quasi-regular if there exists a'  $\epsilon$  R such that a + a' + aa' = 0. We call a' right-quasi-inverse of a, [4].

### Definition 1.30

We say that a right ideal I of a ring R is right-quasiregular if for every element a of I there exists a'  $\epsilon$  R such that a + a' + aa' = 0, [4].

### Lemma 1.31

The Jacobson radical of a ring R is the unique maximal rightquasi-regular right ideal of R, [4].

## Lemma 1.32

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field. Let  $u \in K(\langle x \rangle)$  and let u be a unit in K(G). Then u is a unit in  $K(\langle x \rangle)$ .

#### Proof

Since ul is a unit in K(G) there exist A, B  $\in$  K(<x>) such that ul(A + By) = 1. This implies that uA = 1 and uB = 0.  $\Delta$ 

21

-

#### CHAPTER 2

In this chapter we extend some ideas of [9] for twisted group rings that M.M. Parmenter has obtained for group rings. We follow his method of proof.

### Lemma 2.1

Let R be a commutative ring and let G be a right-ordered group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  be a twisted group ring of G over R and let  $U(R^{\gamma}(G))$  denote the units of  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ . Then the following two statements are equivalent:

(i)  $U(R^{\gamma}(G)) = \{\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \ \overline{g} \ | \text{ there exist } \beta_{g} \in R \text{ with}$  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \beta_{g} - i \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}, \text{ and } \alpha_{g} \beta_{h} = 0$ whenever  $gh \neq 1\}$ .

(ii) R has no non-zero nilpotent elements.

### Proof

We assume first that (i) holds. Let  $a \in R$  be nilpotent with  $a^{K} = 0$  for some positive integer K. Let  $1 \neq g \in G$ . Then by (1.2)  $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1} + a\overline{g}$  is a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ .

Let  $\alpha_1 \overline{1} + \alpha_g \overline{g} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1} + a\overline{g}$ , where  $\alpha_1 = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$  $\alpha_g = a$ . By (1) there exist  $\beta_1, \beta_{-1} \in \mathbb{R}$  such that

$$\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\beta_{1}\gamma(1, 1) + \alpha_{g}\beta_{g} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}.$$
 (1)

 $\alpha_1 \beta_{q^{-1}} = 0 . \tag{2}$ 

$$\alpha_{\sigma}\beta_{1} = 0 . \tag{3}$$

But  $\alpha_1 = Y(1, 1)^{-1}$  is a central unit in R and so (2) implies that  $\beta_{\alpha^{-1}} = 0$ . From this and (1) we conclude that

$$\beta_1 = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$$
 (4)

From (4) and (3) we obtain ,

$$\alpha_{g} \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} = \alpha_{g} \beta_{1} = 0$$
.

This implies that  $a = a_{a} = 0$ , which we wished to prove.

Now we assume that (ii) holds. To prove (i) let  $\sum_{i=1}^{m} \alpha_i \ \overline{g_i}$  be a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$ . Then for some  $\sum_{j=1}^{n} \beta_j \ \overline{h_j} \in R^{\gamma}(G)$  we have

$$(\sum_{i=1}^{m} \alpha_i \overline{g_i}) (\sum_{j=1}^{n} \beta_j \overline{h_j}) = \sum_{\substack{1 \le i \le m \\ 1 \le j \le n}} \alpha_i \beta_j \gamma(g_i, h_j) \overline{g_i h_j} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1}.$$
(5)

We shall show in (5) that,  $\alpha_i \beta_j = 0$  whenever  $g_i h_j \neq 1$  and from this we shall conclude that  $\sum \alpha_g \beta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$ .

Since G is a right-ordered group (1.13) under the relation < we may impose in a natural manner an ordering, also denoted by < , on the set S = { $\overline{x}$  | x  $\epsilon$  G} by defining

 $\overline{x} < \overline{y}$  if and only if x < y.

We now suppose the numbering is chosen so that

 $g_1 < g_2 < \ldots < g_m$  and  $h_1 < h_2 < \ldots < h_n$ .

Then we have

$$g_{1}h_{1} < g_{2}h_{1} < \dots < g_{m}h_{1} ,$$
  

$$g_{1}h_{2} < g_{2}h_{2} < \dots < g_{m}h_{2} ,$$
  

$$\dots$$
  

$$g_{1}h_{n} < g_{2}h_{n} < \dots < g_{m}h_{n} .$$

From these relations it follows immediately that

$$\overline{g_1h_1} < \overline{g_2h_1} < \dots < \overline{g_mh_1} ,$$

$$\overline{g_1h_2} < \overline{g_2h_2} < \dots < \overline{g_mh_2} ,$$

$$\cdots$$

$$\overline{g_1h_n} < \overline{g_2h_n} < \dots < \overline{g_mh_n} .$$

The maximal element of  $\{\overline{g_{i}h_{j}} \mid i = 1, 2, ..., m, j = 1, 2, ..., n\}$ must occur in the set  $\{\overline{g_{m}h_{j}} \mid j = 1, 2, ..., n\}$ , and for the sake of argument, we suppose  $\overline{g_{m}h_{j}}_{1}$  is the maximal element of this set. By 1.13(I) the maximal element  $\overline{g_{m}h_{j}}_{1}$  occurs precisely once in

 $\{\overline{g_ih_j} \mid i = 1, 2, ..., m, j = 1, 2, ..., n\}$ .

Hence  $\overline{g_{m}^{h}}_{j_{1}}$  is unique.

To prove that  $\alpha_i \beta_j = 0$  whenever  $g_i h_j \neq 1$  we need to prove  $\alpha_i \beta_j = 0$  whenever  $g_i h_j < 1$  or  $g_i h_j > 1$ . We know that it is false that  $g_m h_j < 1$ , because if  $g_m h_j < 1$ , then

 $(\sum_{i=1}^{m} \alpha_{i} \overline{g_{i}}) (\sum_{j=1}^{n} \beta_{j} \overline{h_{j}}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1} \text{ does not hold. If } g_{m}h_{j} = 1,$ then we prove  $\alpha_{i}\beta_{j} = 0$  whenever  $g_{i}h_{j} < 1$ , because there is no element  $g_{i}h_{j}$  such that  $g_{i}h_{j} > 1$ .

Let us assume that  $g_{m}^{h}j_{1} > 1$ . Since  $g_{m}^{h}j_{1}$  is maximal and unique in  $\{g_{i}^{h}h_{j} \mid i = 1, 2, ..., m, j = 1, 2, ..., n\}$  it follows from  $(\sum_{i=1}^{m} \alpha_{i}\overline{g_{i}}) (\sum_{j=1}^{n} \beta_{j}\overline{h_{j}}) = \sum_{\substack{1 \le i \le m \\ 1 \le j \le n}} \alpha_{i}\beta_{j} \gamma(g_{i}, h_{j})\overline{g_{i}h_{j}} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\overline{1}$ ,

that  $\alpha_{m}h_{j_{1}} \gamma(g_{m}, h_{j_{1}}) = 0$ . But  $\gamma(g_{m}, h_{j_{1}})$  is a unit in R and so we have  $\alpha_{m}\beta_{j_{3}} = 0$ .

Now we proceed to prove that  $\alpha_i \beta_j = 0$  whenever  $g_i h_j > 1$ . Assume that  $\alpha_j \beta_s = 0$  whenever there exists p > 1 such that

$$h_{k} > g_{\varepsilon_{1}} h_{k_{1}} = g_{\varepsilon_{2}} h_{k_{2}} = \dots = g_{\varepsilon_{p}} h_{k_{p}} > 1$$
 (6)

Where  $g_{\epsilon_v} \stackrel{h}{\underset{\nu}{}} h_{\epsilon_v}$  (v = 1, 2, ..., p) are all of the elements equal to  $g_{\epsilon_1} \stackrel{h}{\underset{\kappa_1}{}} h_{\epsilon_1}$ . Hence from

$$\sum_{i=1}^{m} \alpha_{i} \overline{g_{i}} \sum_{j=1}^{n} \beta_{j} \overline{h_{j}} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1}$$

we have

$$\alpha_{\varepsilon_{1}}^{\beta_{k_{1}}} \gamma(g_{\varepsilon_{1}}, h_{k_{1}}) + \alpha_{\varepsilon_{2}}^{\beta_{k_{2}}} \gamma(g_{\varepsilon_{2}}, h_{k_{2}}) + \dots + \alpha_{\varepsilon_{p}}^{\beta_{k_{p}}} \gamma(g_{\varepsilon_{p}}, h_{k_{p}}) = 0$$

$$(7)$$

Suppose we have arranged the notation such that  $\varepsilon_1 < \varepsilon_2 < \dots < \varepsilon_p$ . Then by multiplying (7) by  $\alpha_{\varepsilon_p}$  we have

$$\alpha_{\varepsilon_{1}} \beta_{k_{1}} \alpha_{\varepsilon_{p}} \gamma(g_{\varepsilon_{1}}, h_{k_{1}}) + \alpha_{\varepsilon_{2}} \beta_{k_{2}} \alpha_{\varepsilon_{p}} \gamma(g_{\varepsilon_{2}}, h_{k_{2}}) + \cdots$$

But  $1 \le t < p$  implies that  $\varepsilon_t < \varepsilon_p$  and this in *turn* implies that  $g_{\varepsilon_t} h_{k_t} < g_{\varepsilon_p} h_{k_t}$ . Since  $g_{\varepsilon_t} h_{k_t} > 1$  for  $1 \le t \le p$ , we have  $g_{\varepsilon_p} h_{k_t} > g_{\varepsilon_t} h_{k_t} > 1$ . From this and the hypothesis for (6) we have  $\alpha_{\varepsilon_p} \beta_{k_t} = 0$  for  $1 \le t < p$ . Hence from (8) we conclude that  $\alpha_{\varepsilon_p} \beta_{k_p} \alpha_{\varepsilon_p} = 0$ . This implies that  $\alpha_{\varepsilon_p} \beta_{k_p} \alpha_{\varepsilon_p} \beta_{k_p} = (\alpha_{\varepsilon_p} \beta_{k_p})^2 = 0$ . But R has no non-zero nilpotent elements and so  $(\alpha_{e_p} \beta_{k_p})^2 = 0$ implies that  $\alpha_{e_p} \beta_{k_p} = 0$ . In this way we deduce that  $\alpha_{e_t} \beta_{k_t} = 0$  for  $1 \le t \le p$ . Hence  $\alpha_i \beta_j = 0$  whenever  $g_i h_j > 1$ . Similarly we prove  $\alpha_i \beta_j = 0$  whenever  $g_i h_j < 1$ .  $\Delta$ 

We now utilise the previous lemma to extend the results to rings with nilpotent elements.

# Lemma 2.2

Let R be a commutative ring and let G be a right-ordered group. Let  $R^{Y}(G)$  be a twisted group ring of G over R. Then  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  is a unit in  $R^{Y}(G)$  if and only if there exist  $\beta_{g} \in R$ such that  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \beta_{g-1} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$  and  $\alpha_{g} \beta_{h}$  is nilpotent whenever  $gh \neq 1$ .

#### Proof

We assume first that  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{Y}(G)$ . Let P be the prime radical (1.5) of R. Then by (1.11)  $\sum_{g} \overline{\alpha_{g}} \overline{g} (\overline{\alpha_{g}} \in \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P})$ is a unit in  $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P})^{\overline{Y}}(G)$ . Since  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}$  has no non-zero nilpotent elements by lemma (2.1) there exist  $\overline{\delta_{g}} \in \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}$  such that

$$\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \delta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \text{ and } \alpha_{g} \delta_{h} \gamma(g, h) = 0$$

whenever  $gh \neq 1$ . From this we conclude that

 $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \delta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} + n ,$ 

where n is nilpotent in R and  $\alpha_g \delta_h \gamma(g, h)$  is nilpotent in R whenever  $gh \neq 1$ . By (1.2) we conclude that  $\sum_{g} \alpha_g \delta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1})$ is a unit. Let  $(\sum_{g} \alpha_g \delta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1}))^{-1} = w$ . Since  $\alpha_g \delta_h \gamma(g, h)$  is nilpotent whenever  $gh \neq 1$  and R is commutative  $\alpha_g \delta_h \gamma(g, h)$  is also nilpotent in R whenever  $gh \neq 1$ . Thus by letting  $\beta_g = \delta_g w$  the 'only if' part of the lemma has been established.

Now, we suppose there exist  $\beta_{g}$  in R such that  $\sum \alpha_{g} \beta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$  and  $\alpha_{g} \beta_{h}$  is nilpotent in R whenever  $gh \neq 1$ . This means that there exists  $\sum \beta_{h} \overline{h} \in \mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(G)$ such that  $(\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}) (\sum_{h} \beta_{h} \overline{h}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1} + \sum_{\substack{g,h \\ g \neq 1}} \alpha_{g} \beta_{h} \gamma(g, h) \overline{gh}$ 

where  $\alpha_{g} \beta_{h}$  is nilpotent when  $gh \neq 1$ . Hence  $\sum_{g,h} \alpha_{g} \beta_{h} \gamma(g, h) \overline{gh}$ g,h $gh \neq 1$ 

is nilpotent and so by (1.2),  $(\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}) (\sum_{h} \beta_{h} \overline{h})$  is a unit. This

implies that  $\sum_{\alpha} \alpha_{g} g$  is a unit.  $\Delta$ 

# Corollary 2.3

Let R be a commutative ring with no non-trivial idempotents. Let G be a right-ordered group and let  $R^{Y}(G)$  be a twisted group ring of G over R. Then  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  is a unit in  $R^{Y}(G)$  if and only if  $\alpha_{\lambda}$  is a unit in R for some  $\lambda$ , and all other  $\alpha_{g}$ 's are

nilpotent in R .

27

Proof

By lemma (2.2)  $\sum_{q} \alpha_{q} \overline{q}$  is a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  if and only if there exist  $\beta_{q} \in R$  such that

$$\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \beta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} , \qquad (1)$$

and

$$\alpha \beta_h$$
 is nilpotent in R whenever  $gh \neq 1$ .

In (1) for fixed v we have,

$$\alpha_{v} \beta_{v-1} \alpha_{v} \gamma(v, v^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \alpha_{v} + n$$
, (2)

where n is nilpotent in R . We multiply (2) by  $\beta_{\nu-1} \gamma(\nu, \nu^{-1}) \gamma(1, 1)^2$ ; then we have

$$\alpha_{v} \beta_{v} - 1 \alpha_{v} \beta_{v} - 1 \gamma(v, v^{-1}) \gamma(1, 1)^{2} = \gamma(v, v^{-1}) \gamma(1, 1) \alpha_{v} \beta_{v} - 1 + n_{v}$$

where  $n_1$  is nilpotent in R . For convenience, let  $w = \gamma(v, v^{-1}) \gamma(1, 1)$  and so we have

$$\left(w \alpha_{v} \beta_{v-1}\right)^{2} = w \alpha_{v} \beta_{v-1} + n_{1}$$

Now, let P be the prime radical of R (1.5). The, modulo P,  $w \approx \beta_{v} \beta_{v} -1$  is an idempotent. Since by (1.7) P is a nil ideal of R and by (1.44) idempotents can be lifted modulo P , there exists an idempotent  $f \in R$  such that

$$w \alpha_v \beta_{v-1} \equiv f \pmod{P}$$
.

But R has no non-trivial idempotents so either f = 0, or f = 1. Then we have

$$w \alpha_{v} \beta_{v-1} \equiv 0 \pmod{P}$$
 (3)

or

$$\alpha_{\nu} \beta_{\nu-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{P} .$$
 (4)

Suppose (3) holds. Then

$$\gamma(\nu, \nu^{-1}) \gamma(1, 1) \alpha_{\nu} \beta_{\nu^{-1}} = w \alpha_{\nu} \beta_{\nu^{-1}} \epsilon P$$

whence

$$\gamma(\nu, \nu^{-1}) \gamma(1, 1) \alpha_{\nu} \beta_{\nu^{-1}} \alpha_{\nu} \epsilon P.$$
 (5)

Furthermore, by multiplying (2) by  $\gamma(1, 1)$  we have,

$$\gamma(v, v^{-1}) \gamma(1, 1) \alpha_v \beta_{v^{-1}} \alpha_v = \alpha_v + \gamma(1, 1) n$$
. (6)

By using (5), (6) and the fact that  $\gamma(1,1) \ n \in P$  we conclude that  $\alpha_{ij} \in P$ , i.e.  $\alpha_{ij}$  is nilpotent.

If (3) holds for every  $\nu$ , then  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  is nilpotent. But this is false because  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  is a unit. Hence (4) holds for some  $\nu$ , say  $w \alpha_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda} - 1 \equiv 1 \pmod{P}$ . Let  $n_{2} \equiv w \alpha_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda} - 1 = 1$ . Then  $n_{2} \in P$ . Let  $\alpha_{\varepsilon} \overline{\varepsilon}$  be any term in  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  other  $\alpha_{\lambda} \overline{\lambda}$ . Then by multiplying  $n_{2}$  by  $\alpha_{\varepsilon}$  we have

 $\begin{array}{c} w \ \alpha_{\lambda} \ \beta_{\lambda} - 1 \ \alpha_{\varepsilon} \ - \ \alpha_{\varepsilon} \ = \ \alpha_{\varepsilon} \ n_{2} \ . \end{array}$ By (2.2)  $\alpha_{\varepsilon} \ \beta_{\lambda} - 1 \ \epsilon \ P$  because  $\varepsilon \ \lambda^{-1} \neq 1$ , and so  $w \ \alpha_{\lambda} \ \beta_{\lambda} - 1 \ \alpha_{\varepsilon} \ \epsilon \ P$ . Also  $n_{2} \ \epsilon \ P$  implies that  $\alpha_{\varepsilon} \ n_{2} \ \epsilon \ P$ , hence from  $w \ \alpha_{\lambda} \ \beta_{\lambda} - 1 \ \alpha_{\varepsilon} \ - \ \alpha_{\varepsilon} \ = \ \alpha_{\varepsilon} \ n_{2}$  we conclude that  $\alpha_{\varepsilon} \ \epsilon \ P$ . Thus all  $\alpha_{\alpha}$ 's other than  $\alpha_{\lambda}$  are nilpotent.

Again by (2.2) we have  $\sum_{g=g}^{\gamma} \alpha_{g=g}^{\beta} \beta_{g=1}^{\gamma} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$ .

Since all  $\alpha_{\alpha}$ 's other than  $\alpha_{\lambda}$  are nilpotent we have

$$\alpha_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda^{-1}} \gamma(\lambda, \lambda^{-1}) + \sum_{\substack{g \neq \lambda}} \alpha_{g} \beta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$$

where

$$\sum_{\substack{g \neq \lambda}} \alpha_g \beta_{g-1} \gamma(g, g^{-1})$$

is nilpotent in  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(G)$ . Thus we have  $\alpha_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda^{-1}} \gamma(\lambda, \lambda^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} + n_3$ where  $n_3 = -\sum_{g \neq \lambda} \alpha_g \beta_{g^{-1}} \gamma(g, g^{-1})$ . But, since  $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$  is a unit in R, then  $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(G)$ . Hence by using lemma (1.2)  $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} + n_3$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(G)$ . This implies that  $\alpha_{\lambda} \beta_{\lambda^{-1}} \gamma(\lambda, \lambda^{-1})$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(G)$  and so  $\alpha_{\lambda}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(G)$ . Thus  $\alpha_{\lambda}$  is a unit in R.  $\Delta$ 

# Corollary 2.4

Let R be a commutative ring with no non-zero nilpotents and no non-trivial idempotents. Let G be a right-ordered group and let  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  be a twisted group ring of G over R. Then the only units of  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  are of the form  $r \ \overline{g}$  where r is a unit in R and  $g \in G$ .

# Proof

Since R has no non-trivial idempotents by Corollary (2.3)  $\sum \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  is a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  if and only if  $\alpha_{\lambda}$  is a unit in R for some  $\lambda$  and all other  $\alpha_{g}$ 's are nilpotent in R. Since R has no non-zero nilpotents then  $\sum_{g} \alpha_{g} \overline{g}$  is a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(G)$  if and only if  $\alpha_{\lambda}$  is a unit in R for some  $\lambda$  and all other  $\alpha_{g}$ 's are zero.  $\Delta$ 

Before starting to extend theorem (2.1) of [9] we prove some lemmas on group rings of infinite cyclic groups.

# Lemma 2.5

Let R be a ring and let  $\langle x \rangle$  be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  be a twisted group ring of  $\langle x \rangle$  over R. Let Z(R) be the centre of R and let  $Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle))$  be the centre of  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Then,

 $Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)) = (Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Proof

By (1.12) we know that for any integer m ,  $x^{m} \in Z(\mathbb{R}^{Y}(\langle x \rangle))$ . It follows from this that  $(Z(\mathbb{R}))^{Y}(\langle x \rangle) \subseteq Z(\mathbb{R}^{Y}(\langle x \rangle))$ .

To prove  $Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)) \subseteq (Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  we assume that  $\sum a_i x^i$ is an arbitrary element of  $Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle))$  and b is also an arbitrary element of R. Then we have

 $(\sum a_i x^i) (b \overline{1}) = (b \overline{1}) (\sum a_i x^i)$ .

This implies that

$$a_{i} b \gamma(x^{i}, 1) = b a_{i} \gamma(1, x^{i})$$
,

for all i.

By (1.11),  $\gamma(x^{i}, 1) = \gamma(1, x^{i}) = \gamma(1, 1)$  is a central unit in R and so we have  $a_{i} = b a_{i}$  for all i. This implies that  $a_{i} \in Z(R)$  for all i, and hence  $Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)) \subseteq (Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

# Lemma 2.6

Let R be a commutative ring and let <x> be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{Y}(<x>)$  be a twisted group ring of <x> over R. Let  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_{i} = \overline{x^{i}}$  be a unit in  $R^{Y}(<x>)$  and let  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} b_{i} = \overline{x^{i}}$  be its inverse in  $R^{Y}(<x>)$ . Then,  $a_{\epsilon} = a_{\nu}$  and  $b_{\epsilon} = b_{\nu}$  are nilpotent in R whenever  $\epsilon \neq \nu$ .

#### Proof

By example 1.13(I),  $\langle x \rangle$  is a right-ordered group and by using (2.2) we have  $\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{-i} \gamma(x^{i}, x^{-1}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$ . Also  $a_{i} b_{i}$  is nilpotent in R whenever  $i + j \neq 0$ .

Let  $P_0$  be a given prime ideal of R. Then by (1.11)  $\sum_{i=1}^{n} \overline{x^i} (\overline{a_i} \in R/P_0)$  is a unit in  $(R/P_0)^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . But by (1.6)  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}_{0}$  is an integral domain and therefore has no non-trivial idempotents. Hence by (2.3) for some  $i_{0}$  depending on  $\mathbb{P}_{0}$ ,  $\overline{a}_{1_{0}}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}_{0}$  and  $\overline{a_{1}} = \overline{0}$  for all  $i \neq i_{0}$ . Also for some  $j_{0}$  depend on  $\mathbb{P}_{0}$ ,  $\overline{b}_{j_{0}}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}_{0}$  and  $\overline{b_{j}} = \overline{0}$ for all  $j \neq j_{0}$ . This implies that exactly one  $a_{1}$  and exactly one  $b_{j}$  do not lie in  $\mathbb{P}_{0}$ . In fact,  $i_{0} = -j_{0}$  because  $\sum_{i=1}^{n} \overline{b}_{-i} \overline{\gamma(x^{i}, x^{-i})} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}}$ .

Finally we wish to prove that  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\upsilon} \ (\varepsilon \neq \upsilon)$  is nilpotent. For this let p be an arbitrary prime ideal of R. Since exactly one  $a_{i}$  does not lie in p we conclude that either  $a_{\varepsilon}$ or  $a_{\upsilon}$  belongs to p and then  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\upsilon}$  belong to p. This implies that  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\upsilon}$  belong to all prime ideals of R and then by (1.7)  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\upsilon}$  is nilpotent.  $\Delta$ 

### Lemma 2.7

Let R be a commutative ring and let  $\langle x \rangle$  be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{Y}(\langle x \rangle)$  be a twisted group ring of  $\langle x \rangle$  over R. Let  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}$  be a unit in  $R^{Y}(\langle x \rangle)$  and let  $a_{i}$  be nilpotent for  $i \neq 1, -1$ . Let there exist  $c_{t} \in R$  such that  $\sum_{t=-u}^{v} c_{t} (\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}})^{t} = 0$ . Then  $c_{t}$  is nilpotent for all t.

#### Proof

Let  $(\sum_{i=1}^{n} \overline{x^{i}})^{-1} = \sum_{j=1}^{n} \overline{x^{j}}$ , and **P** be a prime ideal of R. Then by (1.11)  $\sum_{t=-u}^{v} \overline{c_{t}} (\sum_{i=1}^{n} \overline{x^{i}})^{t} = 0$ ,  $(\overline{c_{t}}, \overline{a_{i}} \in \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P})$ . Since

a, is nilpotent for  $i \neq 1, -1$ , we conclude from (1.6) that all

 $R/P_{o}$  is an integral domain and therefore has no non-trivial

32

idempotents. Hence by (2.3) for some  $i_0$  depending on  $P_0$ ,  $\overline{a}_{i_0}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}_0$  and  $\overline{a_i} = \overline{0}$  for all  $i \neq i_0$ . Also for some  $j_0$  depend on  $P_0$ ,  $\overline{b}_{j_0}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}_0$  and  $\overline{b_j} = \overline{0}$ for all  $j \neq j_0$ . This implies that exactly one  $a_i$  and exactly one  $b_j$  do not lie in  $P_0$ . In fact,  $i_0 = -j_0$  because  $\sum \overline{a_i} \ \overline{b}_{-i} \ \overline{\gamma(x^i, x^{-i})} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}}$ .

Finally we wish to prove that  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\nu} \ (\varepsilon \neq \nu)$  is nilpotent. For this let p be an arbitrary prime ideal of R. Since exactly one  $a_{i}$  does not lie in p we conclude that either  $a_{\varepsilon}$ or  $a_{\nu}$  belongs to p and then  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\nu}$  belong to p. This implies that  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\nu}$  belong to all prime ideals of R and then by (1.7)  $a_{\varepsilon} a_{\nu}$  is nilpotent.  $\Delta$ 

# Lemma 2.7

Let R be a commutative ring and let  $\langle x \rangle$  be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{Y}(\langle x \rangle)$  be a twisted group ring of  $\langle x \rangle$  over R. Let  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}$  be a unit in  $R^{Y}(\langle x \rangle)$  and let  $a_{i}$  be nilpotent for  $i \neq 1, -1$ . Let there exist  $c_{t} \in R$  such that  $\sum_{t=-u}^{v} c_{t} (\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}})^{t} = 0$ . Then  $c_{t}$  is nilpotent for all t.

### Proof

1

Let  $(\sum_{i=1}^{N} \overline{x^{i}})^{-1} = \sum_{j=1}^{N} \overline{x^{j}}$ , and **P** be a prime ideal of R. Then by (1.11)  $\sum_{t=-u}^{V} \overline{c_{t}} (\sum_{i=1}^{N} \overline{x^{i}})^{t} = 0$ ,  $(\overline{c_{t}}, \overline{a_{i}} \in \mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P})$ . Since

a, is nilpotent for  $i \neq 1, -1$ , we conclude from (1.6) that all

 $\overline{a_i}$  except  $\overline{a_1}$ ,  $\overline{a_{-1}}$  are zero. Furthermore,  $\sum_{i} a_i \overline{x^i}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  so by (1.11)  $\overline{a_i} \overline{x^i}$  is a unit in  $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P})^{\overline{\gamma}}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Hence by (1.6) and (2.4) we conclude that one of  $\overline{a_1}$ ,  $\overline{a_{-1}}$  must be zero and the other one must be a unit in  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{P}$ . Thus there are two cases as follows:

(i)  $\overline{a_1}$  is a unit in R/P and  $\overline{a_{-1}}$  is zero. (ii)  $\overline{a_{-1}}$  is a unit in R/P and  $\overline{a_1}$  is zero. Since the proofs for (i), (ii) are similar we assume, for

convenience, that (i) holds.

By example 1.13(I) <x> is a right-ordered group. Then by using (2.2) we have  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_i b_{-i} \gamma(x^i, x^{-i}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$ . From this and the fact that  $\overline{a_i} = 0$  for all  $i \neq 1$  we obtain  $\overline{a_1} \overline{b_{-1}} \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}}$ . This implies that  $\overline{b_{-1}}$  is also a unit in R/P because  $\overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}}$ ,  $\overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})}$ ,  $\overline{a_1}$  are units in R/P. But  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \overline{x^j}$  is a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$ , hence by (1.11)  $\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} \overline{x^j}$  is a unit in  $(R/P)^{\gamma}(<x>)$ . Thus by (1.6) and (2.4) exactly one  $\overline{b_j}$  must be a unit in R/P and all the other  $\overline{b_j}$ 's must be zero. Since  $\overline{b_{-1}}$  is a unit in R/P we conclude that  $\overline{b_j} = 0$  for all  $j \neq -1$ .

Since  $\overline{a_1}$  is a unit and  $\overline{a_i} = 0$  for  $i \neq 1$  we deduce from

$$\sum_{t=-u}^{t=v} \overline{c_t} (\sum_{i=1}^{v} \overline{a_i} x^i)^t = 0$$

that

$$\overline{c_+} (\overline{a_1} \ \overline{x})^t = 0$$

 $\sum_{c_{+}} \overline{a}_{1}^{t} \overline{x}^{t} = 0$ 

i.e.

This implies that  $\overline{c_t} = 0$  for all t, i.e.  $c_t \in P$  for all t.

But P is an arbitrary prime ideal and so each  $c_t$  belongs to all prime ideals of R. This implies by (1.5) and (1.7) that all  $c_t$  are nilpotent in R. $\Delta$ 

We shall in lemma (2.8) obtain a stronger result.

.

....

x

.

Lemma 2.8

Let R be a commutative ring and let  $\langle x \rangle$  be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  be a twisted group ring of  $\langle x \rangle$  over R. Let  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \overline{x^{i}}$  be a unit in  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  and let  $a_{i}$  for  $i \neq 1, -1$ be nilpotent. Let there exist  $c_{i} \in R$  such that

 $\sum_{t=-u}^{v} c_{t} \left(\sum_{i=1}^{v} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}\right)^{t} = 0, u, v \text{ positive integers.}$ 

Then all  $c_{+} = 0$ .

Proof

Let  $(\sum_{i=1}^{\nu} a_{i}^{-1})^{-1} = \sum_{i=1}^{\nu} b_{i}^{-1}$ . By (2.6)  $a_{\epsilon} a_{\nu}$  and  $b_{\epsilon} b_{\nu}$ are nilpotents whenever  $\epsilon \neq \nu$ . By (2.7) all  $c_{t}$  are nilpotent.

Let T be the ideal of R generated by,

 $\{c_{t}\} \cup \{a_{i} \mid a_{i} \text{ is nilpotent}\} \cup \{b_{j} \mid b_{j} \text{ is nilpotent}\}$  $\cup \{a_{\epsilon} \mid a_{\nu} \mid \epsilon \neq \nu\} \cup \{b_{\epsilon} \mid b_{\nu} \mid \epsilon \neq \nu\}$ 

Then T is nilpotent. Let all  $c_t \in T^k$  for some k > 0, but some  $c_t$  does not belong to  $T^{k+1}$ . Let  $\overline{R} = R/T^{k+1}$ . In  $\overline{R}^{Y}(\langle x \rangle)$  we have

$$\sum_{t=-u}^{\sum} \frac{\overline{c_t}}{i} \left( \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} x^i \right)^t = 0$$

0

We can write

t=1 t 1

$$\sum_{t=-u}^{\nu} \overline{c_t} \left( \sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i} \right)^t = \sum_{t=-u}^{-1} \overline{c_t} \left( \sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i} \right)^t + \overline{c_0} + \sum_{t=1}^{\nu} \overline{c_t} \left( \sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i} \right)^t$$
$$= \sum_{t=1}^{u} \overline{c_{-t}} \left( \sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i} \right)^{-t} + \overline{c_0} + \sum_{t=1}^{\nu} \overline{c_t} \left( \sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i} \right)^t = 0$$
$$\text{that is}$$
$$= \sum_{t=1}^{u} \overline{c_{-t}} \left( \sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i} \right)^{-t} + \overline{c_0} + \sum_{t=1}^{\nu} \overline{c_t} \left( \sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i} \right)^t = 0 \qquad (1)$$

t=1

Since all  $c_t \in T^k$  and  $a_i \in T$ ,  $b_i \in T$  when  $i \neq 1, -1$ 

we have

$$\sum_{i=1}^{u} \overline{c_{-t}} (\overline{b_{-1}} \ \overline{x^{-1}} + \overline{b_{1}} \ \overline{x})^{t} + \overline{c_{0}} + \sum_{t=1}^{v} \overline{c_{t}} (\overline{a_{1}} \ \overline{x} + \overline{a_{-1}} \ \overline{x^{-1}})^{t} = 0 .$$
 (2)

By equating the coefficients of  $(\overline{x})^{t}$  for t > 0 in (2) we conclude that

$$\overline{c_{-t}} (\overline{b_1})^t + \overline{c_t} (\overline{a_1})^t = 0 , \quad t > 0 .$$
 (3)

By using the fact that all  $c_t \in T^k$  and  $b_1 b_{-1} \in T$  we multiply (3) by  $\overline{b_{-1}}$  and we have

$$\overline{c}_{t} (\overline{a}_{1})^{t} \overline{b}_{-1} = 0, \quad t > 0.$$
<sup>(4)</sup>

Two cases arise:

(1) t = 1.
(2) t > 1.

In case (1) we have  $\overline{c_1 a_1} \overline{b_{-1}} = 0$ . In case (2) we prove that  $\overline{c_t a_1} = 0$ .

By (2.2) we know that  $\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} b_{-i} \gamma(x^{i}, x^{-i}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$ . From this we obtain

$$\sum_{i=1}^{n} \overline{b_{-i}} \overline{\gamma(x^{i}, x^{-i})} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1} .$$
 (5)

From (5) we conclude that

$$\overline{a_{1}} \ \overline{b_{-1}} \ \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}} - \overline{a_{-1}} \ \overline{b_{1}} \ \overline{\gamma(x^{-1}, x)} - \sum_{i \neq 1, -1} \overline{a_{i}} \ \overline{b_{-i}} \ \overline{\gamma(x^{i}, x^{-i})} \ .$$
(6)

Junia

By multiplying (4) by  $\gamma(x, x^{-1})$  we have

$$\overline{c_t(a_1)}^{t-1} (\overline{a_1 b_{-1}}) \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})} = 0, t > 1.$$
 (7)

Now by multiplying (6) by  $\overline{c_t}(\overline{a_1})^{t-1}$  (t > 1) , and using (7) we conclude that

$$0 = \overline{c_t}(\overline{a_1})^{t-1} (\overline{a_1} \ \overline{b_{-1}}) \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})}$$

$$= \overline{c_t}(\overline{a_1})^{t-1} [\overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}} - \overline{a_{-1}} \ \overline{b_1} \ \gamma(x^{-1}, x) - \sum_{i \neq 1, -1}^{k} \overline{a_i} \ \overline{b_{-i}} \ \gamma(\overline{x^i, x^{-i}})] (8)$$
But  $\overline{c_t} (\overline{a_1})^{t-1} \sum_{i \neq 1, -1}^{k} \overline{a_i} \ \overline{b_{-i}} \ \overline{\gamma(x^i, x^{-i})} = 0$ , because all  
 $c_t \in T^k$  and  $a_i$  belong to T for  $i \neq 1, -1$ . Also  
 $\overline{c_t} (\overline{a_1})^{t-1} \ \overline{a_{-1}} \ \overline{b_1} \ \overline{\gamma(x^{-1}, x)} = 0$  because  $t > 1$  and by (2.6)  
 $a_1 \ a_{-1} \in T$ . Thus from (8) we have  $\overline{c_t} \ \overline{(a_1)}^{t-1} \ \overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}} = 0$ .  
This implies that  $\overline{c_t} (\overline{a_1})^{t-1} = 0$  because  $\overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}}$  is a unit  
in  $\frac{R}{\sqrt{t}}k+1$ .

By repeating in this manner we obtain  $\overline{c_t} \overline{a_1} = 0$  (t > 1). Similarly we prove that  $\overline{c_1} \overline{a_{-1}} \overline{b_1} = 0$  and  $\overline{c_t} \overline{a_{-1}} = 0$  (t > 1).

Thus we have  $\overline{c_1} \ \overline{a_1} \ \overline{b_{-1}} = 0$ ,  $\overline{c_1} \ \overline{a_{-1}} \ \overline{b_1} = 0$ , and also

 $\overline{c_t} \overline{a_1} = 0$ ,  $\overline{c_t} \overline{a_{-1}} = 0$  for t > 1. By using these results and multiplying  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \overline{a_i} \overline{b_{-i}} \overline{\gamma(x^i, x^{-i})} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1}$  by  $\overline{c_t}$   $(t \ge 1)$  we have

$$0 = \overline{c_t} (\overline{a_v} \ \overline{b_{-1}} \ \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})} + \overline{a_{-1}} \ \overline{b_1} \ \overline{\gamma(x^{-1}, x)} + \sum_{i \neq 1, -1} \overline{a_i} \ \overline{b_{-i}} \ \overline{\gamma(x^i, x^{-i})} ]$$
$$= \overline{c_t} \ \overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1}$$

This implies that  $\overline{c_t} \overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1} = 0$  i.e.,  $\overline{c_t} = 0$  because  $\overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1}$ is a unit. Hence  $c_t \in T^{k+1}$  for  $t \ge 1$ .

38

Now we show that all  $c_t$ ,  $(t \le -1)$  being to  $T^{k+1}$ . For this we multiply  $\overline{c_{-t}}$   $(\overline{b_1})^t + \overline{c_t}(\overline{a_1})^t = 0$ , (t > 0) by  $\overline{a_{-1}}$ , and since  $c_t(a_1)^t a_{-1} \in T^{k+1}$  we have

$$\overline{c}_{-t} (\overline{b}_{1})^{t} \overline{a}_{-1} = 0, \quad t > 0.$$
 (9)

Two cases arise:

- (5) t = 1.
- (6) t > 1.

In case (5) we have  $\overline{c_{-1}} \overline{b_1} \overline{a_{-1}} = 0$ .

In case (6) we show that  $\overline{c_t} \overline{b_1} = 0$ , t < -1. For this from  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \overline{a_i} \overline{b_{-i}} \overline{\gamma(x^i, x^{-i})} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1}$  we conclude that  $\overline{a_{-1}} \overline{b_1} \overline{\gamma(x^{-1}, x)} = \overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1} - \overline{a_1} \overline{b_{-1}} \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})} - \sum_{\substack{i=1, -1 \\ i=1, -1}} \overline{a_i} \overline{b_{-i}} \overline{\gamma(x^i, x^{-i})}$ (10)

Also from (9) we obtain

$$\overline{c_{-t}} (\overline{b_1})^{t-1} (\overline{b_1} \overline{a_{-1}}) \gamma (\overline{x^{-1}}, x) = 0, \quad t > 1. \quad (11)$$

By (10) and (11) we conclude that

$$0 = \overline{c_{-t}(b_1)}^{t-1} \overline{(b_1 \ a_{-1})} \overline{\gamma(x^{-1}, x)}$$
  
=  $\overline{c_{-t}(b_1)}^{t-1} \overline{(\gamma(1, 1))}^{-1} - \overline{a_1} \overline{b_{-1}} \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})} - \sum_{i=1, -1}^{\infty} \overline{a_i} \overline{b_{-i}} \overline{\gamma(x^i, x^{-i})}$   
(12)

But we know that all  $c_t \in T^k$  and  $a_i \in T$  for  $i \neq 1, -1$ . Also t > 1 and  $b_1 = c_1 \in T$ . Hence from (12) we obtain

$$\overline{c_{-t}(\overline{b_1})}^{t-1} \overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1} = 0 \text{ and this implies that } \overline{c_{-t}(\overline{b_1})}^{t-1} = 0$$
  
because  $\overline{\gamma(1, 1)}^{-1}$  is a unit in  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{T}^{k+1}$ . By repeating in  
this manner we have  $\overline{c_{-t}} \overline{b_1} = 0$ ,  $t > 1$ . Hence  $\overline{c_t} \overline{b_1} = 0$ ,  $t < -1$ .  
Similarly we prove that  $\overline{c_{-1}} \overline{b_{-1}} \overline{a_1} = 0$  and  $\overline{c_t} \overline{b_{-1}} = 0$  ( $t < -1$ ).

Thus we proved that,  $\overline{c_{-1} \ b_1} \ \overline{a_{-1}} = 0$ ,  $\overline{c_{-1} \ b_{-1}} \ \overline{a_1} = 0$ . Also  $\overline{c_t \ b_1} = 0$ ,  $\overline{c_t \ b_{-1}} = 0$  for t < -1. By using these results and multiplying

$$\sum \overline{a_i} \overline{b_{-i}} \gamma(x^i, x^{-i}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$$

by  $\overline{c_t}$  (t  $\leq$  -1) we conclude that

 $0 = \overline{c_{t}} [\overline{a_{1}} \ \overline{b_{-1}} \ \overline{\gamma(x, x^{-1})} + \overline{a_{-1}} \ \overline{b_{1}} \ \overline{\chi(x^{-1}, x)} + \sum_{i \neq 1, -1} \overline{a_{i}} \ \overline{b_{-i}} \ \overline{\gamma(x^{i}, x^{-i})}]$  $= \overline{c_{t}} \ \overline{\gamma(1, 1)^{-1}} \ .$ 

This implies that  $\overline{c_t} = 0$  for  $t \leq -1$ .

Now we proved that  $\overline{c_t} = 0$  for  $t \ge 1$  and  $\overline{c_t} = 0$  for  $t \le -1$ . By these results and

$$\sum_{t=-u}^{v} \overline{c_t} (\sum_{i} \overline{a_i} \overline{x^i})^t = 0$$

we conclude that  $\overline{c_0} = 0$ . Hence all  $c_t$  belong to  $T^{k+1}$ , contrary to assumption. Consequently all  $c_t$  lie in arbitrary large powers of T. Since T is nilpotent all  $c_t = 0$ .  $\Delta$ 

Now we are in a position to extend Theorem (2.1) of [9]. Since the proof is long we split it into two lemmas.

Lemma 2.9

Let R be a ring and let  $\langle x \rangle$  be an infinite cyclic group. Let R<sup>Y</sup>( $\langle x \rangle$ ) be a twisted group ring of  $\langle x \rangle$  over R and let  $Z(R^{Y}(\langle x \rangle))$  be the centre of R<sup>Y</sup>( $\langle x \rangle$ ). Let Z(R) be the centre of R and let  $\overline{\theta} : \overline{x} \neq \overline{\tilde{j}}_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}$  induce an R-automorphism of R<sup>Y</sup>( $\langle x \rangle$ ).

Then the following two conditions hold:

(i)  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \overline{x^{i}}$  is a unit in  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

(ii) If  $i \neq 1, -1$ , then  $a_i$  is nilpotent.

# Proof

By (2.5)  $Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)) = (Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  and by (1.12)  $\overline{x}$  is a central unit in  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Since  $\overline{\theta}$  is an R-automorphism of  $R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  we conclude that  $\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}$  is a unit in

 $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle) = Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle))$  and (i) holds.

Now we prove (ii).  $\sum_{i} a_{i} x^{i}$  is a unit in  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Then  $(\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}})^{-1}$  exists and belongs to  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Let

$$\left(\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}\right)^{-1} = \sum_{j} b_{j} \overline{x^{j}}.$$

Hence we conclude that  $a_i, b_j \in Z(R)$  for all i, j. Since

 $\overline{\theta} : \overline{\mathbf{x}} + \sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{\mathbf{x}^{i}} \text{ is an R-automorphism of } \mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle) , \{(\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{\mathbf{x}^{i}})^{t} : t \in \mathbf{Z}\}$ is an R-basis of  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle)$  and so there exist  $c_{t} \in \mathbb{Z}(\mathbb{R})$  such that

 $\overline{\mathbf{x}} = \sum_{t=-\varepsilon}^{\delta} c_t \left( \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_i \overline{\mathbf{x}^{i}} \right)^{t}, \varepsilon, \delta \text{ positive integers.}$ 

By applying

$$(\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}})^{-t} = (\sum_{j} b_{j} \overline{x^{j}})^{t}, \quad (t > 0)$$

we have

$$\vec{\mathbf{x}} = \mathbf{c}_{-\varepsilon} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}} \right)^{-\varepsilon} + \dots + \mathbf{c}_{-1} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}} \right)^{-1} + \mathbf{c}_{0} + \mathbf{c}_{1} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}} \right)$$
$$+ \dots + \mathbf{c}_{\delta} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}} \right)^{\delta} = \mathbf{c}_{-\varepsilon} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}} \right)^{\varepsilon}$$
$$+ \dots + \mathbf{c}_{-1} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}} \right)^{\delta} + \mathbf{c}_{0} + \mathbf{c}_{1} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}} \right)$$
$$+ \dots + \mathbf{c}_{\delta} \left( \sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Sigma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}} \right)^{\delta} . \tag{1}$$

The coefficient of  $\overline{x}$  on the left hand side of (1) is 1. The coefficient of  $\overline{x}$  in  $c_{-1}(\sum_{j} b_{j} \overline{x^{j}})$  is  $c_{-1} b_{1}$  and the coefficient of  $\overline{x}$  in  $c_{1}(\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}})$  is  $c_{1} a_{1}$ .

But by (2.6) all  $a_{\mu} a_{\nu}$  and  $b_{\mu} b_{\nu}$  for  $\mu \neq \nu$  are nilpotent in Z(R), and so the coefficient of  $\overline{x}$  in  $c_k (\sum_{i} a_i \overline{x^i})^k$ for either k > 1 or k < -1 is nilpotent. Hence by equating the coefficients of  $\bar{x}$  in (1) we have

 $1 = c_{-1} b_1 + c_1 a_1 + n$ , (2)

where n is nilpotent in Z(R) .

Let P be an arbitrary prime ideal of Z(R). If  $a_1 \in P$ and  $b_1 \in P$  then by using (2) we have  $l \in P$ , because n is nilpotent, and then  $P = \overline{Z}(R)$ . Hence for any prime ideal P of Z(R),  $a_1 \in P$  implies that  $b_1 \notin P$ .

By example 1.13 (I),  $\langle x \rangle$  is a right-ordered group and then by (2.2) we have

$$\sum a_{i} b_{-i} \gamma(x^{i}, x^{-i}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} , \qquad (3)$$

and  $a_{i} b_{j}$  is nilpotent in Z(R) whenever  $i + j \neq 0$ . From this and multiplying (3) by  $b_{j}$  we obtain

 $b_1 = b_1 \gamma(x^{-1}, x) = b_1 \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} + n_1,$  (4)

where  $n_1$  is nilpotent in Z(R).

110 111

It follows from (4) that if  $a_{-1}$  belongs to any prime ideal P of Z(R), then  $b_1$  also belongs to P, because  $n_1$  is nilpotent. Suppose there exists a prime ideal P of Z(R) such that  $a_1 \in P$  and  $a_{-1} \in P$ . We wish to show that P cannot exist. By above paragraphs  $a_1 \in P$  implies that  $b_1 \notin P$  and  $a_{-1} \in P$  implies that  $b_1 \in P$  which is impossible. Thus for any prime ideal P of Z(R),  $a_1 \in P$  implies that  $a_{-1} \notin P$ .

Finally, consider  $a_t$ ,  $t \neq \pm 1$ . We wish to show that  $a_t$ belongs to all prime ideals of Z(R). For the sake of argument suppose Q is a prime ideal of Z(R) such that  $a_t \neq Q$ . Since  $\sum_i a_i x^i$  is a unit in  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(<x>)$  by (1.11)  $\sum_i \overline{a_i} x^i$   $(\overline{a_i} = a_i + Q)$ 

is a unit. By using (2.4) and the fact that  $\overline{a_t} \neq \overline{0}$  we conclude that  $\overline{a_t}$  is a unit in R/Q and  $\overline{a}_{\lambda} = \overline{0}$  for all  $\lambda \neq t$ . In particular  $\overline{a_1} = \overline{0}$ ,  $\overline{a_{-1}} = \overline{0}$  and then  $a_1 \in Q$ ,  $a_{-1} \in Q$  which is false. Hence for any prime ideal P of Z(R),  $a_t \in P$  whenever  $t \neq \pm 1$ ; i.e.  $a_t$  is nilpotent whenever  $t \neq \pm 1$ .  $\Delta$ 

43

# Lemma 2.10

Let R be a ring and let <x> be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$  be a twisted group ring of <x> over R and let  $Z(R^{\gamma}(<x>))$  be the centre of  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$ . Let Z(R) be the centre of R.

Suppose that

(i)  $\sum_{a_i} \overline{x^i}$  is a unit in  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

(ii) If  $i \neq 1, -1$ , then  $a_i$  is nilpotent. Then the map  $\overline{\theta} : \overline{x}^j \neq (\sum_{i=1}^{j} a_i \overline{x^i})^j$  induces an R-automorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Proof

Let 
$$(\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}})^{-1} = \sum_{j} b_{j} \overline{x^{j}}$$
.

First by (2.5) we know that  $Z(R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)) = (Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Now we define  $\widehat{\Theta}$ :  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle) + (Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  by

$$\widetilde{\Theta}(\sum_{\lambda} d_{\lambda} (\overline{\mathbf{x}})^{\lambda}) = \sum_{\lambda} d_{\lambda} (\overline{\Theta}(\overline{\mathbf{x}}))^{\lambda} = \sum_{\lambda} d_{\lambda} (\sum_{\lambda} a_{\underline{i}} \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\underline{i}}})^{\lambda}$$

By (1.16)  $\tilde{\theta}$  is an Z(R)-endomorphism of  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  and we prove that  $\tilde{\theta}$  is 1-1 and onto, i.e.  $\tilde{\theta}$  is an Z(R)-automorphism of  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Assume  $\sum_{t}^{C} c_{t}(\overline{x})^{t} \in (Z(\mathbb{R}))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  such that  $\tilde{\theta}[\sum_{t}^{C} c_{t}(\overline{x})^{t}] = 0$ .

Then we have  $\sum_{t} c_{t} (\sum_{i} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}})^{t} = 0$ . By (2.8) we conclude that all  $c_{t} = 0$  and hence  $\tilde{\theta}$  is 1-1.

44

Now we prove that  $\tilde{\theta}$  is onto. Since by condition (ii) all  $a_i$  for  $i \neq 1$ , -1 are nilpotent, from

$$\sum_{i} a_{i} b_{-i} \gamma(x^{i}, x^{-i}) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}$$

we conclude that

$$a_{1} b_{-1} \gamma(x, x^{-1}) + a_{-1} b_{1} \gamma(x^{-1}, x) = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1} + n_{1}$$
 (2)

where  $n_1$  is nilpotent in (Z(R))'(<x>).

Since  $\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} \overline{1}$  is the identity element of  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ we have  $[\gamma(x, x^{-1})b_{-1} (\sum a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}) + \gamma(x^{-1}, x)a_{-1} (\sum b_{j} \overline{x^{j}})]\overline{1}$ =  $[\gamma(x, x^{-1})b_{-1}a_{1}\overline{x} + \gamma(x, x^{-1})b_{-1} (\sum_{i\neq 1}^{r}a_{i}\overline{x^{i}}) + \gamma(x^{-1}, x)a_{-1}b_{1}\overline{x} + \gamma(x^{-1}, x)a_{-1} (\sum_{j\neq 1}^{r}b_{j}\overline{x^{j}})]\overline{1}$ =  $[\gamma(x, x^{-1})b_{-1}a_{1} + \gamma(x^{-1}, x)a_{-1}b_{1}]\overline{1}\overline{x} + n_{2}$ where  $n_{2}$  is wif potent in  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ . From this and (2) we have  $[\gamma(x, x^{-1})b_{-1} (\sum_{i}^{r}a_{i}\overline{x^{i}}) + \gamma(x^{-1}, x)a_{-1} (\sum_{j}^{r}b_{j}\overline{x^{j}})]\overline{1}$ =  $[\gamma(1, 1)^{-1} + n_{1}]\overline{1x} + n_{2} = \gamma(1, 1)^{-1}\overline{1}\overline{x} + n_{1}\overline{1}\overline{x} + n_{2}$ where  $n_{3} = n_{1}\overline{1}\overline{x} + n_{3} = \overline{x} + n_{3}$  Let  $n_3 = \sum_{\mu} d_{\mu} \overline{x^{\mu}}$ . Then each  $d_{\mu}$  is nilpotent. Let N be the ideal of Z(R) generated by all  $d_{\mu}$ . Then N is a nilpotent ideal of Z(R).

By (1.17) we have  $(\overline{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{n}_3)^{\mu} = (\overline{\mathbf{x}})^{\mu} + \mathbf{n}_4$  where  $\mathbf{n}_4 \in \mathbb{N}$  (<x>). Also by (1.15) we have  $(\overline{\mathbf{x}})^{\mu} = \xi_{\mu} \overline{\mathbf{x}}^{\mu}$  where  $\xi_{\mu}$  is a unit in Z(R). Hence we conclude that  $\overline{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{n}_3 - \sum_{\mu} \mathbf{d}_{\mu} \xi_{\mu}^{-1} (\overline{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{n}_3)^{\mu} = \overline{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{n}_5$ where  $\mathbf{n}_5 = -\sum_{\mu} \mathbf{d}_{\mu} \xi_{\mu}^{-1} \mathbf{m}_{\mu} \in \mathbb{N}^2$  (<x>), say  $\mathbf{n}_5 = \sum_{\sigma} \psi_{\sigma} \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\sigma}}$ with  $\psi_{\sigma} \in \mathbb{N}^2$ .

Again by (1.17) and (1.15) we have

 $\overline{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{n}_5 - \sum_{\sigma} \psi_{\sigma} \mathbf{f}_{\sigma}^{-1} (\overline{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{n}_5)^{\sigma} = \overline{\mathbf{x}} + \mathbf{n}_6$ where  $(\overline{\mathbf{x}})^{\sigma} = \mathbf{f}_{\sigma} \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\sigma}}$  and  $\mathbf{n}_6 \in \mathbb{N}^3$  (<x>).

Since N is nilpotent by repeating in this manner a finite number of times we have

 $[\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \ \mathbf{x}^{-1})\mathbf{b}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}}) + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-1}, \ \mathbf{x})\mathbf{a}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}})]$   $- \sum_{\mathbf{j}} \mathbf{d}_{\mu} \ \xi_{\mu}^{-1} [\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \ \mathbf{x}^{-1})\mathbf{b}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}}) + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-1}, \ \mathbf{x})\mathbf{a}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}})]^{\mu}$   $- \sum_{\mathbf{j}} \psi_{\sigma} \ \mathbf{f}_{\sigma}^{-1} \ ([\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \ \mathbf{x}^{-1})\mathbf{b}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}}) + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-1}, \ \mathbf{x})\mathbf{a}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}})]$   $- \sum_{\mathbf{j}} \mathbf{d}_{\mu} \ \xi_{\mu}^{-1} \ [\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \ \mathbf{x}^{-1})\mathbf{b}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}}) + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-1}, \ \mathbf{x})\mathbf{a}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}})]^{\mu}$   $- \sum_{\mathbf{j}} \mathbf{d}_{\mu} \ \xi_{\mu}^{-1} \ [\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \ \mathbf{x}^{-1})\mathbf{b}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}}) + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-1}, \ \mathbf{x})\mathbf{a}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}})]^{\mu}$   $- \sum_{\mathbf{j}} \mathbf{d}_{\mu} \ \xi_{\mu}^{-1} \ [\gamma(\mathbf{x}, \ \mathbf{x}^{-1})\mathbf{b}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{i}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{a}_{\mathbf{i}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}}) + \gamma(\mathbf{x}^{-1}, \ \mathbf{x})\mathbf{a}_{-1} \ \overline{\mathbf{1}} \ (\sum_{\mathbf{j}}^{\Gamma} \mathbf{b}_{\mathbf{j}} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{j}}})]^{\mu}$   $+ \dots = \mathbf{x} \ .$ 

This means we obtain  $\overline{x}$  as a linear combination of powers of  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} \overline{x^{i}}$ . Hence  $\overline{\theta}$  is onto and  $\overline{\theta} : \overline{x} \neq \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}$  induces a Z(R)-automorphism of  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Now we define  $\tilde{\theta}$ :  $\mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  by

$$\widetilde{\Theta}|_{(Z(R))}\gamma_{()} = \widetilde{\Theta}$$
 and  $\widetilde{\Theta}(r) = r$ ,  $r \in \mathbb{R}$ .

 $\tilde{\theta}$  is an endomorphism of  $R^{\gamma}(x)$  because  $\tilde{\theta}$  is an Z(R)-automorphism of  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  and by (1.12)  $\overline{x^{1}} \in (Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

46

We show that  $\tilde{\theta}$  is onto and 1-1 .

To prove  $\tilde{\theta}$  is 1-1 we define  $\phi : R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle) \to R^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$  by,  $\downarrow^{-1}_{\theta}(Z(R)) (\langle x \rangle) = \tilde{\theta}$ , and  $\phi(r) = r$ ,  $r \in R$ .

As before  $\phi$  is an endomorphism of  $\mathbb{R}^{Y}(\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle)$  and we have  $\widetilde{\theta} \phi[\sum_{i} \mathbf{a}_{i} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{i}}] = \widetilde{\theta}[\sum_{i} \mathbf{a}_{i} (\widetilde{\theta}^{-1} \ (\overline{\mathbf{x}^{i}}))] = \sum_{i} \mathbf{a}_{i} \ \widetilde{\theta} (\widetilde{\theta}^{-1} \ (\overline{\mathbf{x}^{i}})) = \sum_{i} \mathbf{a}_{i} \ \overline{\mathbf{x}^{i}}$ . Hence  $\widetilde{\widetilde{\theta}} \phi$  is the identity mapping of  $\mathbb{R}^{Y}(\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle)$ .

Also we have  $\phi \quad \widetilde{\widetilde{\theta}}[\sum_{i} a_{i} \quad \overline{x^{i}}] = \phi[\sum_{i} a_{i} (\widetilde{\theta}(\overline{x^{i}}))] = \sum_{i} a_{i} \quad \widetilde{\theta}^{-1}(\widetilde{\theta}(\overline{x^{i}})) = \sum_{i} a_{i} \quad \overline{x^{i}} \quad .$ This implies that  $\phi \quad \widetilde{\widetilde{\theta}}$  is the identity mapping of  $\mathbb{R}^{Y}(\langle x \rangle)$ . Thus  $\quad \widetilde{\widetilde{\theta}}$  is invertible, i.e.  $\quad \widetilde{\widetilde{\theta}}$  is 1-1. Since  $\phi \quad \widetilde{\widetilde{\theta}}$  is the identity mapping of  $\mathbb{R}^{Y}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Combining lemmas (2.9) and (2.10) we have:

Let R be a ring and let <x> be an infinite cyclic group. Let  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$  be a twisted group ring of <x> over R and let  $Z(R^{\gamma}(<x>))$  be the centre of  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$ . Let Z(R) be the centre of R. Then  $\overline{\theta}: \overline{x} \rightarrow \sum_{i=1}^{n} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}$  induces an R-automorphism of  $R^{\gamma}(<x>)$  if and only if the following two conditions hold:

(i)  $\sum_{i=1}^{\infty} a_{i} \overline{x^{i}}$  is a unit in  $(Z(R))^{\gamma}(\langle x \rangle)$ .

(ii) if  $i \neq 1, -1$ , then  $a_i$  is nilpotent.

#### CHAPTER 3

47

.

1

In this chapter we study the automorphisms of the group rings of finitely generated abelian groups. These automorphisms were studied by M. M. Parmenter for infinite cyclic groups but the presence of more than one independent generator makes for a complex problem with unpleasant notation. In order to avoid notational difficulties we consider mainly abelian groups with two free generators. The general case follows this particular case quite closely.

### Lemma 3.1

Let G =  $\langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  and  $\langle y \rangle$  are infinite cyclic groups. Let  $\theta$  be the endomorphism of G determined by:

Then  $\theta$  is an automorphism of G if and only if  $\alpha\delta$  -  $\beta\gamma$  =  $\pm$  1 .

# Proof

By (1.16) we know that every endomorphism of G is determined by its effect on a set of generators.

Let  $\theta$  be an endomorphism of G with  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ . Then  $\theta(\mathbf{x}^{\delta} \mathbf{y}^{-\beta}) = (\theta(\mathbf{x}))^{\delta} (\theta(\mathbf{y}))^{-\beta} = (\mathbf{x}^{\alpha} \mathbf{y}^{\beta})^{\delta} (\mathbf{x}^{\gamma} \mathbf{y}^{\delta})^{-\beta}$  $= \mathbf{x}^{\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma} \mathbf{y}^{\beta\delta - \delta\beta} = \mathbf{x}^{\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma} = \mathbf{x}^{\pm 1}$ . Also we have,

$$(\mathbf{x}^{\gamma} \mathbf{y}^{-\alpha}) = (\theta(\mathbf{x}))^{\gamma} (\theta(\mathbf{y}))^{-\alpha} = (\mathbf{x}^{\alpha} \mathbf{y}^{\beta})^{\mathbf{x}} (\mathbf{x}^{\gamma} \mathbf{y}^{\delta})^{-\alpha}$$
$$= \mathbf{x}^{\alpha\gamma-\gamma\alpha} \mathbf{y}^{\beta\gamma-\delta\alpha} = \mathbf{y}^{\beta\gamma-\delta\alpha} = \mathbf{y}^{\pm 1} .$$

Hence  $\theta$  is onto. Now we prove that  $\theta$  is 1-1. For this we suppose  $\theta(x^m y^n) = \theta(x^u y^v)$  for some integer, m, n, u, v. This implies that

 $x^{\alpha m + \gamma n} y^{\beta m + \delta n} = x^{\alpha u + \gamma v} y^{\beta u + \delta v} .$  (1)

It follows from (1) that

$$\alpha m + \gamma n = \alpha u + \gamma v$$
  
 $\beta m + \delta n = \beta u + \delta v$ , equivalently

 $\alpha(m - u) + \gamma(n - v) = 0$  $\beta(m - u) + \delta(n - v) = 0.$ 

Since  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$  the only solution is m - u = 0 and n - v = 0. Hence m = u and n = v and therefore  $\theta$  is l-1.

Conversely we suppose that  $\theta$  is an automorphism of G and then we prove that  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ .

Since  $\theta$  is an automorphism of G there exist integers m and n such that  $\theta(x^m y^n) = x$ , also there exist integers u and v such that  $\theta(x^u y^v) = y$ . From  $\theta(x^m y^n) = x$  we conclude that  $\pi^{\alpha m + \gamma n} y^{\beta m + \delta n} = x$ , and this implies that

$$\alpha m + \gamma n = 1$$
  
$$\beta m + \delta n = 0 \qquad (2)$$

-

•

:

Also from  $\theta\,(x^u\,\,y^v)$  = y we conclude that  $\,x^{\alpha u+\gamma v}\,\,y^{\beta u+\delta v}$  = y and this implies that

$$\beta u + \delta v = 1$$

$$\alpha u + \gamma v = 0 . \qquad (3)$$

Now  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma$  must be non-zero, as otherwise there is no solution for (2) and (3).

From (2) we have  $m = \delta(\alpha \delta - \beta \gamma)^{-1}$  and  $n = -\beta(\alpha \delta - \beta \gamma)^{-1}$ . Since m, n are integers  $\alpha \delta - \beta \gamma$  divides  $\delta$  and  $\beta$ , and therefore  $\alpha \delta - \beta \gamma$  divides the greatest common divisor of  $\delta$  and  $\beta$ . But in (3) we have  $\beta u + \delta v = 1$  and then the greatest common divisor of  $\delta$  and  $\beta$  is  $\pm 1$ .

This implies that  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ .  $\Delta$ 

### Lemma 3.2

Let R be a commutative ring and let G =  $\langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$ ,  $\langle y \rangle$  are infinite cyclic groups. Let  $\theta$  be an endomorphism of G such that

 $\begin{array}{l} \theta\left(x\right) \ = \ x^{\alpha} \ y^{\beta} \quad \text{and} \quad \theta\left(y\right) \ = \ x^{\gamma} \ y^{\delta} \quad , \\ \text{with} \quad \alpha\delta \ - \ \beta\gamma \ = \ \pm \ 1 \ . \quad \text{Let} \quad \widetilde{\theta} \ : \ \mathbb{R}(G) \ \ + \ \mathbb{R}(G) \quad \text{be defined by} \\ \\ \theta\left(\sum_{ij} \ x^{i} \ y^{j}\right) \ = \ \sum_{ij} \ \theta\left(x^{i} \ y^{j}\right) \ . \quad \text{Then} \quad \widetilde{\theta} \quad \text{is an } R\text{-automorphism} \\ \text{of} \quad \mathbb{R}(G) \ . \end{array}$ 

# Proof

By (1.16)  $\tilde{\theta}$  is an endomorphism of R(G). Since  $\theta$  is onto it is evident that  $\tilde{\theta}$  is also onto. Thus we need to prove  $\tilde{\theta}$  is 1-1. For this we define  $\phi$  : R(G) + R(G) by,  $\phi(\sum_{ij} x^i y^j) = \sum_{ij} \theta^{-1}(x^i y^j)$ . ;

As before  $\phi$  is an endomorphism of R(G). Moreover we have  $\widetilde{\theta}\phi(\sum_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j}) = \widetilde{\theta}(\sum_{ij} \mathbf{a}_{ij} \theta^{-1}(\mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j})) = \sum_{ij} \mathbf{a}_{ij} \theta(\theta^{-1}(\mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j})) = \sum_{ij} \mathbf{a}_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j}$ . Also we have  $\phi\widetilde{\theta}(\sum_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j}) = \phi(\sum_{ij} \theta(\mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j})) = \sum_{ij} \mathbf{a}_{ij} \theta^{-1}(\theta(\mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j})) = \sum_{ij} \mathbf{a}_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i}\mathbf{y}^{j}$ . Thus  $\widetilde{\theta}\phi$  and  $\phi\widetilde{\theta}$  are the identity mapping of R(G) i.e.  $\widetilde{\theta}$ 

Lemma 3.3

is onto and 1-1.

Let R be a commutative ring and G = <x> × <y> where <x> , <y> are infinite cyclic groups. Let  $\theta$  : R(G)  $\rightarrow$  R(G) be defined by  $\theta(\sum_{ij} a_{ij} x^i y^j) = \sum_{ij} a_{ij} (bx)^i (cy)^j$  where b, c are units in R. Then  $\theta$  is an R-automorphism of R(G).

Δ

Proof

Assume  $\sum \alpha_{ij} x^{i}y^{j}$ ,  $\sum \beta_{mn} x^{m}y^{n} \in R(G)$ , then,  $\theta[(\sum \alpha_{ij} x^{i}y^{j})(\sum \beta_{mn} x^{m}y^{n})] = \theta[\sum \alpha_{ij} \beta_{mn} x^{i+m} y^{j+n}] =$   $= \sum \alpha_{ij} \beta_{mn} (bx)^{i+m} (cy)^{j+n}$   $= \sum \alpha_{ij} \beta_{mn} [(bx)^{i} (cy)^{j}][(bx)^{m} (cy)^{n}]$  $= \theta(\sum \alpha_{ij} x^{i}y^{j}) \theta(\sum \beta_{mn} x^{m}y^{n})$ .

Hence  $\theta$  is an endomorphism of R(G).

Now we define  $\phi$  : R(G)  $\rightarrow$  R(G) by,

$$\phi(\sum \alpha_{ij} x^{i} y^{j}) = \sum \alpha_{ij} (b^{-1}x)^{i} (c^{-1}y)^{j}$$

As before  $\phi$  is an endomorphism of R(G) and we have

$$\phi \theta \left( \sum \alpha_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i} \mathbf{y}^{j} \right) = \phi \left[ \sum \alpha_{ij} (\mathbf{b} \mathbf{x})^{i} (\mathbf{c} \mathbf{y})^{j} \right] = \phi \left[ \sum \alpha_{ij} \mathbf{b}^{i} \mathbf{c}^{j} \mathbf{x}^{i} \mathbf{y}^{j} \right]$$
$$= \sum \alpha_{ij} \mathbf{b}^{i} \mathbf{c}^{j} (\mathbf{b}^{-1} \mathbf{x})^{i} (\mathbf{c}^{-1} \mathbf{y})^{j} = \sum \alpha_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i} \mathbf{y}^{j}.$$

Also we have

$$\begin{aligned} \theta \phi \left( \sum \alpha_{ij} x^{i} y^{j} \right) &= \theta \left[ \sum \alpha_{ij} (b^{-1} x)^{i} (c^{-1} y)^{j} \right] &= \theta \left[ \sum \alpha_{ij} b^{-i} c^{-j} x^{i} y^{j} \right] \\ &= \sum \alpha_{ij} b^{-i} c^{-j} (bx)^{i} (cy)^{j} = \sum \alpha_{ij} x^{i} y^{j} . \end{aligned}$$

Hence  $\phi\theta$  and  $\theta\phi$  are the identity mappings of R(G) i.e.  $\theta$  is onto and 1-1.  $\Delta$ 

# Lemma 3.4

Let R be a commutative ring and let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$ ,  $\langle y \rangle$  are infinite cyclic groups. Let  $\theta$  : R(G) + R(G) be defined as follows,

 $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = a_{\alpha\beta} \mathbf{x}^{\alpha} \mathbf{y}^{\beta}$  and  $\theta(\mathbf{y}) = b_{\gamma\delta} \mathbf{x}^{\gamma} \mathbf{y}^{\delta}$ , where  $a_{\alpha\beta}$  and  $b_{\gamma\delta}$  are units in R. Then  $\theta$  induces an R-automorphism of R(G) if and only if  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ .

#### Proof

Assume  $\theta$  is an R-automorphism of R(G). We define  $\phi : R(G) + R(G)$  as follows,  $\phi(\sum_{ij} \alpha_{ij} x^i y^j) = \sum_{\alpha_{ij}} (a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} x)^i (b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} y)^j$ .

By (3.3)  $\phi$  is an R-automorphism of R(G), and we have

$$\phi(\mathbf{x}) = \mathbf{a}_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \mathbf{x} , \qquad \phi(\mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{b}_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \mathbf{y} .$$

Since  $\theta$  and  $\varphi$  are R-automorphisms of R(G) ,  $\theta\varphi$  is also an R-automorphism of R(G) and we have

 $\begin{aligned} \theta\phi(\mathbf{x}) &= \theta\left(a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \mathbf{x}\right) = a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \theta\left(\mathbf{x}\right) = a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \left(a_{\alpha\beta} \mathbf{x}^{\alpha} \mathbf{y}^{\beta}\right) = \mathbf{x}^{\alpha}\mathbf{y}^{\beta} ,\\ \theta\phi(\mathbf{y}) &= \theta\left(b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \mathbf{y}\right) = b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \theta\left(\mathbf{y}\right) = b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \left(b_{\gamma\delta} \mathbf{x}^{\gamma} \mathbf{y}^{\delta}\right) = \mathbf{x}^{\gamma}\mathbf{y}^{\delta} .\end{aligned}$ 

and

Hence  $\theta\phi$  is an automorphism of G , by (3.1) we have  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$  .

Conversely we suppose that  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ . By (3.3) we know  $\sum_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i} \mathbf{y}^{j} \neq \sum_{ij} \mathbf{c}_{ij} (\mathbf{a}_{\alpha\beta} \mathbf{x})^{i} (\mathbf{b}_{\gamma\delta} \mathbf{y})^{j}$  is an R-automorphism of R(G). Also by (3.2) we know that

 $\sum_{ij} a^{i}_{\alpha\beta} b^{j}_{\gamma\delta} x^{i}y^{j} + \sum_{ij} c^{i}_{\alpha\beta} b^{j}_{\gamma\delta} (x^{\alpha}y^{\beta})^{i} (x^{\gamma}y^{\delta})^{j}$ 

$$= \sum_{ij} (a_{\alpha\beta} x^{\alpha} y^{\beta})^{i} (b_{\gamma\delta} x^{\gamma} y^{\delta})^{j}$$

is an R-automorphism of R(G) . Hence

$$\sum c_{ij} x^{i} y^{j} \neq \sum c_{ij} (a_{\alpha\beta} x^{\alpha} y^{\beta})^{i} (b_{\gamma\delta} x^{\gamma} y^{\delta})^{j}$$

is an R-automorphism of R(G) .  $\Delta$ 

# Lemma 3.5

Let R be a commutative ring with a unique maximal ideal M which is nilpotent. Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$ ,  $\langle y \rangle$  are infinite cyclic groups. Let  $\theta$  be the mapping  $\theta$  :  $R(G) \rightarrow R(G)$ where

 $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = \sum_{ij} \mathbf{x}^{i} \mathbf{y}^{j}$ ,  $\theta(\mathbf{y}) = \sum_{ij} \mathbf{b}_{hk} \mathbf{x}^{h} \mathbf{y}^{k}$ ,

and let  $\theta$  induce an R-automorphism of R(G) . Then we have that

(i)  $\sum a_{ij} x^i y^j$  and  $\sum b_{hk} x^h y^k$  are units in R(G). (ii) For some integers  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $a_{\alpha\beta}$  and  $b_{\gamma\delta}$  are units in R but all  $a_{ij}$  for (i, j)  $\neq (\alpha, \beta)$  and all  $b_{hk}$  for (h, k)  $\neq (\gamma, \delta)$ are nilpotent.

(iii)  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ .

.

.

Proof

Since  $\theta$  induces an R-automorphism of R(G) and x, y are units in R(G) then  $\sum_{ij} x^i y^j$  and  $\sum_{hk} b_{hk} x^h y^k$  must be units in R(G). Hence (i) has been established.

By (1.8) R/M is a field and by (1.6) M is the prime radical of R . Also by (1.11) and (i)

$$\sum \overline{a_{ij}} x^i y^j$$
,  $\sum \overline{b_{hk}} x^h y^k$  ( $\overline{a_{ij}} = a_{ij} + M$ ,  $\overline{b_{hk}} = b_{hk} + M$ )

are units in (R/M)(G). Moreover by (1.12)(II)  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$ is a right-ordered group. Hence by Corollary (1.4) of [9]  $\overline{a}_{\alpha\beta}$ for some integer,  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$  is a unit in R/M and all  $\overline{a}_{ij}$  for (i, j)  $\neq (\alpha, \beta)$  are zero. Similarly  $\overline{b}_{\gamma\delta}$  for some integer  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ is a unit in R/M and all  $\overline{b}_{hk}$  for (h, k)  $\neq (\gamma, \delta)$  are zero. Thus (ii) has been established.

To prove (iii) we define  $\theta_1$  : R(G)  $\rightarrow$  (R/M)(G) by ,

$$\theta_1(\sum a_{rs} x^r y^s) = \sum \overline{a_{rs}} x^r y^s \quad (\overline{a_{rs}} = a_{rs} + M)$$

By (1.11)  $\theta_1$  is an epimorphism. Since by hypothesis  $\theta$  is an R-automorphism of R(G) we conclude that  $\theta_1 \theta$  is an epimorphism of R(G) onto (R/M)(G).

By using (ii) we have  $\theta_1 \theta (\sum c_{mn} x^m y^n) = \sum \overline{c_{mn}} (\sum \overline{a_{ij}} x^i y^j)^m (\sum \overline{b_{hk}} x^h y^k)^n$   $= \sum \overline{c_{mn}} (\overline{a_{\alpha\beta}} x^{\alpha} y^{\beta})^m (\overline{b_{\gamma\delta}} x^{\gamma} y^{\delta})^n$ . The kernel of  $\theta_1 \theta$  is  $M(G) = \{\sum d_{ij} x^i y^j | d_{ij} \in M\}$ . Hence  $R(G)/M(G) \cong (R/M)(G)$ . This implies that  $\theta_2 : R(G)/M(G) + (R/M)(G)$  defined by 53

1

•

.

 $\begin{array}{l} \theta_{2}(\sum c_{mn} x^{m}y^{n} + M(G)) = \sum \overline{c_{mn}} (\overline{a_{\alpha\beta}} x^{\alpha}y^{\beta})^{m} (\overline{b_{\gamma\delta}} x^{\gamma}y^{\delta})^{n} \text{ is an} \\ \text{isomorphism. On the other hand } \theta_{3} : (R/M)(G) + R(G)/M(G) \text{ defined} \\ \text{by } \theta_{3}(\sum \overline{c_{mn}} x^{m}y^{n}) = \sum c_{mn} x^{m}y^{n} + M(G) \text{ is an isomorphism. Hence} \\ \theta_{2}\theta_{3} : (R/M)(G) \neq (R/M)(G) \text{ by,} \end{array}$ 

$$\theta_2 \theta_3 \left( \sum \overline{c_{mn}} x^m y^n \right) = \sum \overline{c_{mn}} \left( \overline{a_{\alpha\beta}} x^{\alpha} y^{\beta} \right)^m \left( \overline{b_{\gamma\delta}} x^{\gamma} y^{\delta} \right)^n$$

is an R/M-automorphism of (R/M)(G) . Since R/M is a field, we conclude from (3.4) that  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ .  $\Delta$ 

# Lemma 3.6

Let R be a commutative ring with a unique maximal ideal M which is nelpoted. Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$ ,  $\langle y \rangle$  are infinite cyclic groups. Let  $\theta$  : R(G) + R(G) where  $\theta(x) = \sum a_{ij} x^{i} y^{j}$ and  $\theta(y) = \sum b_{kh} x^{h} y^{k}$  satisfy the following three conditions: (i)  $\sum a_{ij} x^{ij}$  and  $\sum b_{hk} x^{h} y^{k}$  are units in R(G).

(ii) For some integers  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ,  $a_{\alpha\beta}$  and  $b_{\gamma\delta}$  are units in R but all  $a_{ij}$  for (i, j)  $\neq (\alpha, \beta)$  and all  $b_{hk}$  for (h, k)  $\neq (\gamma, \delta)$  are nilpotent. (iii)  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ . Then  $\theta$  induces an R-automorphism of R(G).

#### Proof

By (1.16) the map  $\tilde{\theta}$ : R(G)  $\neq$  R(G) defined by  $\tilde{\theta}(\int_{uv}^{v} d_{uv}^{v}) = \int_{uv}^{v} d_{uv} (\theta(x))^{u} (\theta(y))^{v}$  is an endomorphism of R(G). We prove that  $\tilde{\theta}$  is onto and 1-1.

First we prove  $\theta$  is onto. Since  $\theta(x)$  and  $\theta(y)$  are units in R(G),  $(\theta(x))^{-1}$  and  $(\theta(y))^{-1}$  exist. For the sake of argument we suppose  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = 1$ , the proof for  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = -1$  is similar to the proof for  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = 1$ . By assumption  $a_{\alpha\beta}$  and

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{\delta} \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{-\beta} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} & (a_{\alpha\beta} \mathbf{x}^{\alpha}\mathbf{y}^{\beta} + \sum_{(\mathbf{i},\mathbf{j})\neq(\alpha,\beta)} a_{\mathbf{i}\mathbf{j}} \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}\mathbf{y}^{\mathbf{j}} \end{bmatrix} \end{bmatrix}^{\delta}$$

$$\times \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} & (b_{\gamma\delta}\mathbf{x}^{\gamma}\mathbf{y}^{\delta} + \sum_{(\mathbf{h},\mathbf{k})\neq(\gamma,\delta)} b_{\mathbf{h}\mathbf{k}} \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{h}}\mathbf{y}^{\mathbf{k}} \end{bmatrix}^{-\beta}$$

$$= \begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}^{\alpha}\mathbf{y}^{\beta} + \sum_{(\mathbf{i},\mathbf{j})\neq(\alpha,\beta)} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} a_{\mathbf{i}\mathbf{j}} \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{i}}\mathbf{y}^{\mathbf{j}} \end{bmatrix}^{\delta}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} \mathbf{x}^{\gamma}\mathbf{y}^{\delta} + \sum_{(\mathbf{h},\mathbf{k})\neq(\gamma,\delta)} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} b_{\mathbf{h}\mathbf{k}} \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{h}}\mathbf{y}^{\mathbf{k}} \end{bmatrix}^{-\beta}$$

$$= (\mathbf{x}^{\alpha\delta}\mathbf{y}^{\beta\delta} + \mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{1}}) (\mathbf{x}^{-\gamma\beta} \mathbf{y}^{-\delta\beta} + \mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{2}})$$

$$= \mathbf{x}^{\alpha\delta-\beta\gamma} \mathbf{y}^{\beta\delta-\beta\delta} + \mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{3}}$$

$$= \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{n}_{\mathbf{3}}$$

where  $n_1, n_2, n_3$  are nilpotent in R(G).

Similarly we have  $[a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \theta(x)]^{-\gamma} [b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \theta(y)]^{\alpha} = y + n_4$  where  $n_4$  is nilpotent in R(G).

Let  $n_3 = \tilde{\lambda} n_{rs} x^r y^s$  and  $n_4 = \tilde{\lambda} u_{pq} x^p y^q$  where all  $n_{rs}$  and all  $\mu_{pq}$  are nilpotent in R. Let T be the ideal of R generated by  $\{n_{rs}\} \cup \{u_{pq}\}$ . Then T is nilpotent. By using (1.17) we have  $x + \tilde{\lambda} n_{rs} x^r y^s - \tilde{\lambda} n_{rs} [x + \tilde{\lambda} n_{rs} x^r y^s]^r [y + \tilde{\lambda} u_{pq} x^p y^q]^s = x + n_5$ where  $\tilde{\lambda}_{ve} x^v y^e = n_5$  is nilpotent in R(G) with all  $\lambda_{ve} \in T^2$ . Again by using (1.17) we have

 $y + \sum \mu_{pq} x^{p} y^{q} - \sum \mu_{pq} [x + \sum n_{rs} x^{r} y^{s}]^{p} [y + \sum \mu_{pq} x^{p} y^{q}]^{q} = y + n_{6}$ where  $\sum f_{\tau\sigma} x^{\tau} y^{\sigma} = n_{6}$  is nilpotent in R(G) with all  $f_{\tau\sigma} \in T^{2}$ . Hence we have

$$\begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{\delta} \ \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{-\beta} - \sum n_{\mathbf{x}s} \Big\{ \begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{\delta} \ \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{-\beta} \Big\}^{\mathbf{x}} \\ \times \Big\{ \begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{-\gamma} \ \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{\alpha} \Big\}^{\mathbf{s}} = \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{n}_{5} \\ \begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{-\gamma} \ \begin{bmatrix} b_{\alpha\delta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{\alpha} - \sum \mu_{\mathbf{p}q} \Big\{ \begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{\delta} \ \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{-\beta} \Big\}^{\mathbf{p}} \\ \times \Big\{ \begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{\gamma} \ \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{-\beta} \Big\}^{\mathbf{q}} \\ \times \Big\{ \begin{bmatrix} a_{\alpha\beta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{x}) \end{bmatrix}^{\gamma} \ \begin{bmatrix} b_{\gamma\delta}^{-1} \ \theta(\mathbf{y}) \end{bmatrix}^{\alpha} \Big\}^{\mathbf{q}} = \mathbf{y} + \mathbf{n}_{6} \\ \end{bmatrix}$$

Since T is nilpotent by continuing in this manner a finit number of times we get x, y as a linear combination of powers of  $\theta(x) = \sum_{ij} a_{ij} x^i y^j$  and  $\theta(y) = \sum_{hk} b_{hk} x^h y^k$ . Hence  $\tilde{\theta}$  is onto.

Now we prove that  $\theta$  is 1-1. For this we suppose there exist  $c_{mn} \in \mathbb{R}$  such that  $\sum c_{mn} (\theta(x))^m (\theta(y))^n = 0$ . Then we show that all  $c_{mn} = 0$ . From  $\sum c_{mn} (\theta(x))^m (\theta(y))^n = 0$  we have modulo M,  $\sum \overline{c_{mn}} (\overline{a_{ij}} x^i y^j)^m (\sum \overline{b_{hk}} x^h y^k)^n = 0$ . Since  $a_{ij}$ for (i, j)  $\neq (\alpha, \beta)$  and  $b_{hk}$  for (h, k)  $\neq (\gamma, \delta)$  are nilpotent we have

$$\sum \overline{c_{mn}} (\overline{a_{\alpha\beta}} x^{\alpha} y^{\beta} + \sum_{(i,j)\neq(\alpha,\beta)} \overline{a_{ij}} x^{i} y^{j})^{m} (\overline{b_{\gamma\delta}} x^{\gamma} y^{\delta} + \sum_{(h,k)\neq(\gamma,\delta)} \overline{b_{hk}} x^{h} y^{k})^{n}$$

$$= \sum_{\alpha} \overline{c_{mn}} (a_{\alpha\beta} \times x^{\alpha} y^{\beta})^{m} (b_{\gamma\delta} \times x^{\gamma} y^{\beta})^{n} = \sum_{\alpha} \overline{c_{mn}} (a_{\alpha\beta})^{m} (b_{\gamma\delta})^{n} \times x^{\alpha m+\gamma n} y^{\beta m+\delta n} = 0$$
  
In this identity each term in x, y occurs at most once because  
 $x^{\alpha m+\gamma n} y^{\beta m+\delta n} = x^{\alpha m'+\gamma n'} y^{\beta m'+\delta n'}$  and  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = 1$  implies that  
 $m = m'$  and  $n = n'$ . From this result and

 $\sum_{\alpha} \overline{c_{mn}} (\overline{a}_{\alpha\beta})^{m} (\overline{b}_{\gamma\delta})^{n} x^{\alpha m + \gamma n} y^{\beta m + \alpha n} = 0 \text{ we conclude that}$  $\overline{c_{mn}} (\overline{a}_{\alpha\beta})^{m} (\overline{b}_{\gamma\delta})^{n} = 0 \text{ for all } m, n \text{ . But } \overline{a}_{\alpha\beta} \text{ and } \overline{b}_{\gamma\delta} \text{ are units}$ 

in R/M and so we have  $\overline{c_{mn}} = 0$  for all m, n. This implies that  $c_{mn} \in M$  for all m, n i.e. all  $c_{mn}$  are nilpotent.

Now let N be the ideal of R generated by  $\{c_{mn}\} \cup \{a_{ij} \mid (i, j) \neq (\alpha, \beta)\} \cup \{b_{hk} \mid (h, k) \neq (\gamma, \delta)\}$ . Then N is milpotent. Assume all  $c_{mn}$  belong to N<sup>W</sup> for some positive integer w but some of them do not belong to N<sup>W+1</sup>.

From  $\sum c_{mn} (\sum a_{ij} x^i y^j)^m (\sum b_{hk} x^h y^k)^n = 0$  we have  $\sum \overline{c_{mn}} (\sum \overline{a_{ij}} x^i y^j)^m (\sum \overline{b_{hk}} x^h y^k)^n = 0$  in  $(\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{N}^{W+1})(G)$ . Since all  $c_{mn} \in \mathbb{N}^W$  and all  $a_{ij}$  for  $(i, j) \neq (\alpha, \beta)$  and all  $b_{hk}$ for  $(h, k) \neq (\gamma, \delta)$  belong to N we conclude that  $\sum \overline{c_{mn}} (\overline{a_{\alpha\beta}} x^{\alpha} y^{\beta})^m (\overline{b_{\gamma\delta}} x^{\gamma} y^{\delta})^n = 0$ . By using  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = 1$  and the fact that  $\overline{a_{\alpha\beta}}, \overline{b_{\gamma\delta}}$  are units in  $\mathbb{R}/\mathbb{N}^{W+1}$  we have  $\overline{c_{mn}} = 0$ for all m, n. This implies that  $c_{mn} \in \mathbb{N}^{W+1}$  contrary to assumption. Hence each  $c_{mn}$  lies in  $\mathbb{N}^W$  for all integers W > 0. Since N is nilpotent we conclude that  $c_{mn} = 0$  for all m, n. Hence  $\theta$  is 1-1.  $\Delta$ 

Combining lemmas (3.5) and (3.6) we have:

#### Theorem II

Let R be a commutative ring with a unique maximal ideal M which is nilpotent. Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where x , y are infinite cyclic groups. Let  $\theta$  be the mapping  $\theta : R(G) + R(G)$ where  $\theta(x) = \sum_{ij} a_{ij} x^i y^j$ ,  $\theta(y) = \sum_{ij} b_{ij} x^h y^k$ . Then  $\theta$  induces an R-automorphism of R(G) if and only if the following three conditions hold:

(i)  $\sum_{ij} x^i y^j$ ,  $\sum_{hk} x^h y^k$  are units in R(G).

(ii) For some integers  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ , and  $\delta$ ,  $a_{\alpha\beta}$  and  $b_{\gamma\delta}$  are units in R but all  $a_{ij}$  for (i, j)  $\neq$  ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ) and all  $b_{hk}$  for (h, k)  $\neq$  ( $\gamma$ ,  $\delta$ ) are nilpotent.

(iii)  $\alpha\delta - \beta\gamma = \pm 1$ .

ALC: NOT THE REAL PROPERTY OF

58

4

\*

٠

• •

•

#### CHAPTER 4

59

4

٠

-

In this chapter we shall be concerned to find the automorphisms of K(G), where K is a field and G is a finitely generated abelian group of the form  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where x is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ .

# Lemma 4.1

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field and let u, v  $\epsilon$  K( $\langle x \rangle$ ). Then u + vy is a unit in K(G) if and only if u - vy is a unit in K(G).

# Proof

Suppose u + vy is a unit in K(G). Then there exist r, s  $\in K(\langle x \rangle)$  such that (u + vy)(r + sy) = 1. This implies that ur + vs = 1

us + vr = 0 . (1)

From (1) we have (u - vy)(r - sy) = (ur + vs) - (us + vr)y = 1. Thus u - vy is a unit in K(G).

Now by replacing v by -v, we see that conversely if u - vy is a unit then u + vy is a unit.  $\Delta$ 

# Lemma 4.2

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field and u, v  $\in K(\langle x \rangle)$ . Then we have

(i) u + vy is a unit in K(G) if and only if  $u^2 - v^2$  is a unit in K(<x>).

(ii) If characteristic  $K \neq 2$ , then the units of K(G) are the elements of the form  $(\alpha x^{m} + \beta x^{n}) + (\alpha x^{m} - \beta x^{n})y$  where  $\alpha, \beta \in K - \{0\}$  and m, n are integers.

## Proof

Suppose u + vy is a unit in K(G). Then by (4.1) u - vyis also a unit in K(G). This implies that  $(u + vy)(u - vy) = (u^2 - v^2)\mathbf{1}$ is a unit in K(G) and consequently a unit in  $K(\langle x \rangle)$ , (1.32).

Now we suppose that  $u^2 - v^2$  is a unit in  $K(\langle x \rangle)$ . Then we have  $(u + vy) ku^2 - v^2)^{-1} u - (u^2 - v^2)^{-1}vy = (u^2 - v^2) (u^2 - v^2)^{-1} = 1$ . Hence u + vy is a unit in K(G) and then (i) has been established.

To prove (ii) we suppose that u + vy is a unit in K(G). Then by (i)  $u^2 - v^2 = (u + v)(u - v)$  is a unit in K(<x>). This implies that u + v and u - v are units in K(<x>). By 1.13 (I) <x> is a right-ordered group, hence by using Corollary (1.4) of [9] we have

 $u + v = \gamma x^{m} \qquad 0 \neq \gamma \in K , m \text{ integer.}$ (1)  $u - v = \delta x^{n} \qquad 0 \neq \delta \in K , n \text{ integer.}$ (2) It follows from (1) and (2) that  $u = 2^{-1} \gamma x^{m} + 2^{-1} \delta x^{n}$  and

 $v = 2^{-1} \gamma x^{m} - 2^{-1} \delta x^{n}$ .

On the other hand if  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta \in K - \{0\}$  then we have  $\left[ (\alpha x^{m} + \beta x^{n}) + (\alpha x^{m} - \beta x^{n}) y \right] \left[ (4\alpha \beta x^{m+n})^{-1} (\alpha x^{m} + \beta x^{n}) - (4\alpha \beta x^{m+n})^{-1} (\alpha x^{m} - \beta x^{n}) y \right]$   $= (4\alpha \beta x^{m+n}) (4\alpha \beta x^{m+n})^{-1} = 1 . \text{ Hence } (\alpha x^{m} + \beta x^{n}) + (\alpha x^{m} - \beta x^{n}) y \text{ is}$ a unit in  $K(G) . \Delta$ 

### Lemma 4.3

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic  $\neq 2$ . Let  $u + vy = (\alpha x^m + \beta x^n) + (\alpha x^m - \beta x^n)y \ (\alpha, \ \beta \in K \ ; \ m, \ n \ integers)$ be a unit in K(G). Then for all  $w \in \mathbb{Z}$  we have,  $(u + vy)^w = 2^{w-1}[(\alpha x^m)^w + (\beta x^n)^w + ((\alpha x^m)^w - (\beta x^n)^w)y]$ .

# Proof

We consider the case  $w \ge 0$  and we proceed by mathematical induction. For convenience let  $A = \alpha x^{m}$  and  $B = \beta x^{n}$ . If w = 0, 1, then there is nothing to prove so we suppose w > 1. Assume  $(u + vy)^{W} = [(A + B) + (A - B)y]^{W} = 2^{W-1}[(A^{W} + B^{W}) + (A^{W} - B^{W})y]$ . This implies that

$$u + vy)^{w+1} = [(A + B) + (A - B)y]^{w}[(A + B) + (A - B)y]$$
  
=  $2^{w-1}[(A^{w} + B^{w}) + (A^{w} - B^{w})y][(A + B) + (A - B)y]$   
=  $2^{w-1}[2(A^{w+1} + B^{w+1}) + 2(A^{w+1} - B^{w+1})y]$   
=  $2^{w}[(A^{w+1} + B^{w+1}) + (A^{w+1} - B^{w+1})y]$ .

This completes the induction steps and so our assertion has been established for  $w \ge 0$ .

Now assume w = -1. Since

 $2^{-2}[(A + B) + (A - B)y] [(A^{-1} + B^{-1}) + (A^{-1} - B^{-1})y] = 1$ ,

we conclude that

 $(u + vy)^{-1} = [(A + B) + (A - B)y]^{-1} = 2^{-2}[(A^{-1} + B^{-1}) + (A^{-1} - B^{-1})y]$ . Finally we suppose that w < -1 and let t = -w. Since t is

positive we have  $(u + vy)^{W} = [(u + vy)^{-1}]^{t} = (2^{-2})^{t}[(A^{-1} + B^{-1}) + (A^{-1} - B^{-1}y)^{t} = 2^{-t-1}[(A^{-t} + B^{-t}) + (A^{-t} - B^{-t})y] = 2^{-t-1}[(A^{-t} + B^{-t}) + (A^{-t} - B^{-t})y] = 2^{W-1}[(A^{W} + B^{W}) + (A^{W} - B^{W})y + 4$ 

#### Lemma 4.4

Let G =  $\langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic  $\neq 2$ . Let  $\theta$  : K(G)  $\rightarrow$  K(G) be defined by 62

 $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = (\alpha \mathbf{x}^{m} + \beta \mathbf{x}^{n}) + (\alpha \mathbf{x}^{m} - \beta \mathbf{x}^{n})\mathbf{y} ,$  $\theta(\mathbf{y}) = (\gamma \mathbf{x}^{p} + \delta \mathbf{x}^{q}) + (\gamma \mathbf{x}^{p} - \delta \mathbf{x}^{q})\mathbf{y} ,$ 

where  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta \in K - \{0\}$  and m, n, p, q integers. If  $\theta$  is a K-automorphism of K(G), then  $m = \pm 1$ ,  $n = \pm 1$ ,  $\gamma x^p = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\delta x^q = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

### Proof

2" 11 flood .

In order to simplify the proof let  $\alpha x^{m} = A$ ,  $\beta x^{n} = B$ ,  $\gamma x^{p} = C$ ,  $\delta x^{q} = D$ . Since  $y^{2} = 1$  we have  $\theta (y^{2}) = [(C + D) + (C - D)y]^{2} = [(C + D)^{2} + (C - D)^{2}] + 2(C + D)(C - D)y = 1$ . It follows from this that

> $(C + D)^{2} + (C - D)^{2} = 1$ (C + D) (C - D) = 0. (1)

By using (1.2.0) we conclude from (1) that either C + D = 0or C - D = 0. If C + D = 0, then  $(C + D)^2 + (C - D)^2 = 1$  implies that  $C - D = \pm 1$  and then  $\theta(y) = (C + D) + (C - D)y = \pm y$ . From C - D = 0 and  $(C + D)^2 + (C - D)^2 = 1$  we have  $C + D = \pm 1$  and then we have  $\theta(y) = (C + D) + (C - D)y = \pm 1$  which is not true, because  $\theta$  is automorphism and  $y \neq 1$ , -1. Hence C + D = 0,  $C - D = \pm 1$  and  $\theta(y) = \pm y$ . From C + D = 0 and  $C - D = \pm 1$ we conclude that  $C = \pm \frac{1}{2}$  and  $D = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ . For the sake of argument we suppose that  $\theta(y) = y$ ; we remark that the proof of  $\theta(y) = -y$ is the same as the proof for  $\theta(y) = y$ , and therefore we omit it. Now, since  $\theta$  is an K-automorphism of K(G) there exist  $a_i, b_j \in K$  such that  $\theta[\sum a_i x^i + (\sum b_j x^j)y] = x$ . By using (4.3) we have  $\theta(\sum a_i x^i) + \theta(\sum b_j x^j) \theta(y) = \sum a_i(\theta(x))^i + [\sum b_j(\theta(x))^j]y$   $= \sum a_i 2^{i-1}[A^i + B^i) + (A^i - B^i)y] + \sum b_j 2^{j-i}[(A^j + B^j) + (A^j - B^j)y]y = x$ . From this equality it follows that

63

$$\sum_{i=1}^{j} a_{i}(A^{i} + B^{i}) + \sum_{i=1}^{j-1} b_{i}(A^{j} - B^{j}) = x.$$
 (2)

$$\sum_{i=1}^{j} a_{i}(A^{i} - B^{i}) + \sum_{i=1}^{j-1} b_{i}(A^{j} + B^{j}) = 0.$$
 (3)

From (2) and (3) we conclude that

$$\sum 2^{i-1} a_{i} (A^{i} - A^{i} + 2B^{i}) + \sum 2^{j-1} b_{j} (A^{j} - A^{j} - 2B^{j})$$
  
= 
$$\sum 2^{i} a_{i} B^{i} - \sum 2^{j} b_{j} B^{j} = \sum 2^{i} (a_{i} - b_{i}) B^{i} = x .$$
(4)

Also from (2) and (3) we have

$$\sum 2^{i} a_{i} A^{i} + \sum 2^{j} b_{j} A^{j} = \sum 2^{i} (a_{i} + b_{i}) A^{i} = x .$$
 (5)

By using the fact that  $B = \beta x^n$  ( $\beta \in K$ , n integer) we conclude that (4) cannot be valid for |n| > 1 or for n = 0. Also (5) cannot be valid for |m| > 1 or for m = 0. Hence  $m = \pm 1$ ,  $n = \pm 1$ .  $\Delta$ 

# Lemma 4.5

Let  $G = \langle \mathbf{x} \rangle \times \langle \mathbf{y} \rangle$  where  $\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $\mathbf{y}^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic  $\neq 2$ . Let  $\theta$  : K(G)  $\Rightarrow$  K(G) be the K-linear mapping defined by  $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = (\alpha \mathbf{x}^{\pm 1} + \beta \mathbf{x}^{\pm 1}) + (\alpha \mathbf{x}^{\pm 1} - \beta \mathbf{x}^{\pm 1}) \mathbf{y}$   $\alpha, \beta \in K - \{0\}$ , and  $\theta(\mathbf{y}) = \pm \mathbf{y}$ .

Then  $\theta$  induces an K-automorphism of  $K\left( G\right)$  .

# Proof

In order to simplify the proof we assume that

 $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = (\alpha \mathbf{x} + \beta \mathbf{x}) + (\alpha \mathbf{x} - \beta \mathbf{x})\mathbf{y}$  and  $\theta(\mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{y}$ . The proof for other cases is similar to the proof of this particular case.

We prove that  $\theta$  is onto and 1-1. By hypothesis we have  $\theta [2^{-2}(\alpha^{-1} + \beta^{-1})x + 2^{-2}(\alpha^{-1} - \beta^{-1})xy] = x$  and  $\theta (y) = y$ . Hence  $\theta$  is onto.

Now we prove that  $\theta$  is 1-1. Let  $\sum a_i x^i + (\sum b_j x^j)y$ be an element of K(G) such that  $\theta[\sum a_i x^i + (\sum b_j x^j)y] = 0$ . Then we show that all  $a_i$  and all  $b_j$  are zero. For convenience let A =  $\alpha x$  and B =  $\beta x$ . Arguing exactly as in the proof of (4.4) we have

$$\sum_{2} 2^{i} a_{i} A^{i} + \sum_{2} 2^{j} b_{j} A^{j} = \sum_{2} 2^{i} (a_{i} + b_{i}) A^{i} = 0.$$
 (1)

$$\sum_{2} 2^{i} a_{i} B^{i} - \sum_{2} 2^{j} b_{j} B^{j} = \sum_{2} 2^{i} (a_{i} - b_{i}) B^{i} = 0.$$
 (2)

Since  $A = \alpha x$  and  $B = \beta x$ , it follows from (1) and (2) that

 $a_i + b_i = 0$ , for all i.  $a_i - b_i = 0$ , for all i.

Hence all  $a_i$  and all  $b_j$  are zero i.e.  $\theta$  is 1-1.  $\Delta$ 

## Theorem III

Let G =  $\langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic  $\neq 2$ . Let  $\theta$  : K(G)  $\Rightarrow$  K(G) be defined by

> $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = (\alpha \mathbf{x}^{m} + \beta \mathbf{x}^{n}) + (\alpha \mathbf{x}^{m} - \beta \mathbf{x}^{n})\mathbf{y} ,$  $\theta(\mathbf{y}) = (\gamma \mathbf{x}^{p} + \delta \mathbf{x}^{q}) + (\gamma \mathbf{x}^{p} - \delta \mathbf{x}^{q})\mathbf{y} ,$

where  $\alpha$ ,  $\beta$ ,  $\gamma$ ,  $\delta \in K - \{0\}$  and m, n, p, q integers.

Then  $\theta$  is an K-automorphism of K(G) if and only if  $m = \pm 1$ ,  $n = \pm 1$ ,  $\gamma x^p = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ ,  $\delta x^q = \pm \frac{1}{2}$ .

In the rest of this chapter we are dealing with the fields of characteristic 2.

## Lemma 4.6

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic 2. Let  $u \in K(\langle x \rangle)$  and let  $\lambda \in K$ . Then for all integers  $\varepsilon$ we have

(i)  $[\lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)]^{2\varepsilon} = (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\varepsilon}$ .

(ii)  $[\lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)^{2\varepsilon + 1} = (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\varepsilon + 1} + (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\varepsilon} u(1 + y)$ .

# Proof

Since  $(1 + y)^2 = 0$  we have  $[\lambda n^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)]^2 = (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^2 + 2(\lambda x^{\pm 1}) u(1 + y) + (1 + y)^2 = (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^2$ . From this we conclude that  $[\lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)]^{2\varepsilon} = \{[\lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)]^2\}^{\varepsilon} = [(\lambda x^{\pm 1})^2]^{\varepsilon} = (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\varepsilon}$ . Hence (i) has been established. To prove (ii) we have  $[\lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)]^{2\varepsilon+1} = [\lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)]^{2\varepsilon}[\lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)]$ 

$$= (\lambda \mathbf{x}^{+1})^{2\varepsilon} [\lambda \mathbf{x}^{+1} + \mathbf{u}(1 + \mathbf{y})]$$
$$= (\lambda \mathbf{x}^{+1})^{2\varepsilon+1} + (\lambda \mathbf{x}^{+1})^{2\varepsilon} \mathbf{u}(1 + \mathbf{y}) .$$

## Lemma 4.7

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic 2. Let  $\phi$  : K(G) + K(G/ $\langle y \rangle$ ) be the natural homomorphism. Let JK(G) be the Jacobson radical of K(G). Then ker $\phi$  = JK(G).

# Proof

Let  $X = \langle x \rangle$  and  $Y = \langle y \rangle$ . Since  $\phi$  is an epimorphism and its kernel is K(G) aug K(Y) we have K(G)/K(G) aug  $K(Y) \simeq K(G/Y)$ . By (1.24) and using the fact that the characteristic of K is 2 we have K(G) aug K(Y) = (K(G))(1 + y) = (K(X))(1 + y). But  $(1 + y)^2 = 0$  so (K(G))(1 + y) is nilpotent. This implies that  $(K(G))(1 + y) \subseteq JK(G)$ . Hence there is an ideal I of JK(G/Y) such that JK(G)/K(G) aug  $K(Y) = JK(G)/(K(G))(1 + y) \simeq I \subseteq JK(G/Y) \simeq JK(X)$ because  $G/Y \simeq X$ . Since X is an infinite cyclic group we have JK(X) = 0 (see(nJ)). This implies that JK(G) = (K(G)) aug  $K(Y) = (K(G))(1 + y) = (K(\langle x \rangle))(1 + y)$ .  $\Delta$ 

Δ

•

.

# Lemma 4.8

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic 2. Then the units of K(G) are the elements  $\lambda x^m + u(1 + y)$  where  $0 \neq \lambda \in K$ , m is an integer and  $u \in K(\langle x \rangle)$ .

# Proof

Let a, b  $\in K(\langle x \rangle)$  and suppose that a + by is a unit in  $K(\langle x \rangle)$ . Since the characteristic of K is 2 we have a + by = a + b + b + by = (a + b) + b(1 + y). Thus (a + b) + b(1 + y)is a unit in K(G) and then  $[(a + b) + b(1 + y)]^2 = (a + b)^2$ is a unit in K(G). This implies that a + b is a unit in K(G). Thus by (1.32) a + b is a unit in  $K(\langle x \rangle)$ . Thus by Corollary (1.4) of [9] a + b is of the form  $\lambda x^m$  where  $0 \neq \lambda \in K$  and m integer. Hence a + by is of the form  $\lambda x^m + b(1 + y)$  where  $b \in K(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Now suppose  $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{m}} + \mathbf{b}(1 + \mathbf{y}) \in \mathbf{K}(\mathbf{G})$  where  $0 \neq \lambda \in \mathbf{K}$ , m is an integer and  $\mathbf{b} \in \mathbf{K}(\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle)$ . Since  $(1 + \mathbf{y})^2 = 0$  we have,  $[\lambda \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{m}} + \mathbf{b}(1 + \mathbf{y})][(\lambda \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{m}})^{-1} - (\lambda \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{m}})^{-2}\mathbf{b}(1 + \mathbf{y})] = 1$ . This implies that  $\lambda \mathbf{x}^{\mathbf{m}} + \mathbf{b}(1 + \mathbf{y})$  is a unit of  $\mathbf{K}(\mathbf{G})$ .

## Lemma 4.9

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic 2. If  $\theta$ is a K-automorphism of K(G) then there exist  $\lambda \in K - \{0\}$  and u,  $v \in K(\langle x \rangle)$  such that v is a unit and  $\theta(x) = \lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)$ ,

 $\theta(y) = 1 + v(1 + y)$ .

Proof

Let  $\langle y \rangle = y$ , and let JK(G) be the Jacobson radical of K(G). Since  $\theta$  is an K-automorphism of K(G) then  $\theta$  permutes all maximal right ideals of K(G). This implies that  $\theta$  fixes the intersection of the maximal right ideals JK(G). But by (4.7), JK(G) = (K(G))(1 + y) = (K(<x>))(1 + y). It follows from this that  $\theta(1 + y) \in (K(<x>))(1 + y)$ . Hence  $1 + \theta(y) = \theta(1 + y) = v(1 + y)$ where  $0 \neq v \in K(<x>)$ , because v = 0 implies that y = 1. From this result we conclude that  $\theta(y) = 1 + v(1 + y)$ .

Now, by (1.23)  $\theta$  induces K-automorphism  $\tilde{\theta}$  of K(G)/JK(G). Also by (4.7) we have K(G)/JK(G)  $\cong$  K(G/Y)  $\cong$  K(<x>). Thus  $\theta$ induces an K-automorphism  $\tilde{\tilde{\theta}}$  of K(<x>). By using this result and theorem (2.1) of [9] we conclude that  $\tilde{\tilde{\theta}}(x) = \lambda x^{\pm 1}$  where  $0 \neq \lambda \in K$ . This implies that  $\theta(x) = \lambda x^{\pm 1} + u(1 + y)$  where  $u \in K(<x>)$ .

Since  $\theta$  is a K-automorphism of K(G) there exists  $\sum n_i x^i + (\sum \delta_j x^j) y \in K(G) \text{ such that } \theta [\sum n_i x^i + (\sum \delta_j x^j) y] = y.$ 

Finally, for convenience we distinguish even and odd powers of x in  $\sum_{i} n_i x^i$  and  $\sum_{i} \delta_j x^j$ . Thus we write

 $\sum_{i}^{n} n_{i} x^{i} = \sum_{r}^{n} n_{2r} x^{2r} + \sum_{s}^{n} n_{2s+1} x^{2s+1} .$   $\sum_{j}^{n} \delta_{j} x^{j} = \sum_{r}^{n} \delta_{2\psi} x^{2\psi} + \sum_{s}^{n} \delta_{2\pi+1} x^{2\pi+1} .$ (1)
By (4.6) and (1) we have  $\theta \left[\sum_{i}^{n} n_{i} x^{i} + (\sum_{j}^{n} \delta_{j} x^{j}) y\right] = \sum_{r}^{n} n_{2r} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2r} + \sum_{s}^{n} n_{2s+1} [(\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2s+1} + (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2s} u(1+y)]$ 

+  $(\sum_{2\psi} \delta_{2\psi}(\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\psi} + \sum_{2\pi+1} \delta_{2\pi+1}[(\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi+1} + (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi}u(1 + y)][1 + v(1 + y)] = y$ .

By using 
$$(1 + y)^2 = 0$$
 we have  

$$\begin{aligned} \left[\sum_{x} n_{2x} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2x} + \sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2s+1} + \sum_{x} \sum_{x} \sum_{x=1}^{n} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2s} u + \sum_{y} \delta_{2y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\psi} + \sum_{\pi} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u + \sum_{y} \delta_{2y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\psi} v + \sum_{\pi} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u + \sum_{y} \delta_{2y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\psi} v + \sum_{\pi} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi+1} v] \end{aligned}$$

$$+ \left[\sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2s} u + \sum_{x} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u + \sum_{y} \delta_{2y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\psi} v + \sum_{x} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi+1} v] y = y \end{aligned}$$
By using (1) and the fact that  $u, v \in K(\langle x \rangle)$  we have  

$$\sum_{x} n_{1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{x} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y}) (1 + v) + \sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u + \sum_{y} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sum_{x} \int_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y}) (1 + v) + \sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u + \sum_{x} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sum_{x} \int_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y}) (1 + v) + \sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u + \sum_{x} \delta_{2\pi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u = 0 \end{aligned}$$

$$\sum_{x} \int_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y}) (1 + v) + \sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\sum_{x} \int_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y}) (1 + v) + \sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u = 0 \end{cases}$$

$$\sum_{x} \int_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y} + (\sum_{y} \delta_{y} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{y}) (1 + v) + \sum_{x} n_{2s+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\pi} u = 0 \end{cases}$$

69

By adding these equalities we obtain

π

$$\sum_{i} n_{i} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{i} + \sum_{j} \delta_{j} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{j} = 1.$$
 (4)

This implies that  $n_0 + \delta_0 = 1$  and  $n_i = \delta_i$  for all  $i \neq 0$ . By using this result and using the equality (3) we have  $(\sum_{j}^{\lambda} \delta_{j}(\lambda x^{+1}))v = 1$ . Hence v is a unit in  $K(\langle x \rangle)$ .  $\Delta$ 

# Lemma 4.10

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is an infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic 2.

Let  $\lambda \in K - \{0\}$  and let  $\delta \in \{-1, 1\}$ . Let  $u \in K(\langle x \rangle)$ and let v be a unit in  $K(\langle x \rangle)$ . Let  $\theta$  be the K-endomorphism of K(G) such that

$$\theta(\mathbf{x}) = \lambda \mathbf{x}^{\delta} + \mathbf{u}(1 + \mathbf{y})$$
$$\theta(\mathbf{y}) = 1 + \mathbf{v}(1 + \mathbf{y}).$$

Then  $\theta$  is a K-automorphism of K(G).

Proof

By (1.16)  $\theta$  : K(G)  $\rightarrow$  K(G) by

$$\theta \begin{bmatrix} \sum_{i} \alpha_{i} \mathbf{x}^{i} + (\sum_{j} \beta_{j} \mathbf{x}^{j}) \mathbf{y} \end{bmatrix} = \sum_{i} \alpha_{i} (\theta(\mathbf{x})^{i} + \sum_{j} \beta_{j} (\theta(\mathbf{x})^{j} \theta(\mathbf{y}))$$

is an endomorphism of K(G). We prove that  $\theta$  is onto and 1-1. First we show that  $\theta$  is onto. By Corollary (1.4) of [9]  $v = px^m$ for some  $p \in K - \{0\}$  and m integer. Let  $u = v(\sum_{\varepsilon} b_{\varepsilon} x^{\varepsilon})$ where  $\sum_{\varepsilon} b_{\varepsilon} x^{\varepsilon} \in K(\langle x \rangle)$ . Then by using (4.6) we have

$$\theta\left[\left(\sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} \mathbf{x}^{\varepsilon}\right) (1+\mathbf{y}) + \lambda^{-1} \mathbf{x}\right] = \left[\sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} (\lambda \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{u}(1+\mathbf{y})^{\varepsilon}) [1+1+\mathbf{v}(1+\mathbf{y})] + \lambda^{-1} [\lambda \mathbf{x} + \mathbf{u}(1+\mathbf{y})] = \left[\sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} (\lambda \mathbf{x})^{\varepsilon} + \Omega_{1} (1+\mathbf{y})] [\mathbf{v}(1+\mathbf{y})] \right]$$

 $+ \lambda^{-1} [\lambda x + u(1 + y)]$ 

where 
$$\Omega_1 \in K(\langle x \rangle)$$
. Since  $(1 + y)^2 = 0$  we have

 $\theta\left[\left(\sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} b_{\varepsilon} x^{\varepsilon}\right)(1+y) + \lambda^{-1} x\right] = \left[\sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} b_{\varepsilon} (\lambda x)^{\varepsilon}\right] v(1+y) + x + \lambda^{-1} u(1+y) .$ But we know that  $u = v \sum_{\varepsilon} b_{\varepsilon} x^{\varepsilon}$  and so we have

$$\theta \left[ \left( \sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} \mathbf{x}^{\varepsilon} \right) (1 + \mathbf{y}) + \lambda^{-1} \mathbf{x} \right] = \left[ \sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} (\lambda \mathbf{x})^{\varepsilon} \right] \mathbf{v} (1 + \mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{x}$$

$$+ \lambda^{-1} \mathbf{v} \left( \sum_{\varepsilon} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} \mathbf{x}^{\varepsilon} \right) (1 + \mathbf{y})$$

$$= \left( \sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} \mathbf{x}^{\varepsilon} \right) \mathbf{v} (1 + \mathbf{y}) + \mathbf{x} + \left( \sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} \mathbf{x}^{\varepsilon} \right) \mathbf{v} (1 + \mathbf{y}) = \mathbf{x} .$$

Also by using (4.6) we have

$$\theta \left[1 + (\lambda_{p}^{m-1}x^{-m})(1+y)\right] = 1 + \lambda_{p}^{m-1} \left[\lambda_{x} + u(1+y)\right]^{-m} \left[1 + 1 + px^{m}(1+y)\right]$$

= 1 +  $\lambda_{p}^{m-1} [(\lambda_{x})^{-m} + \Omega_{2}(1 + y)] [px^{m}(1 + y)] where n \in k(\infty)$ 

71

$$\theta \left[ i + (\lambda^{m} \rho^{-1} x^{m}) (i+y) \right] = 1 + \lambda^{m} p^{-1} (\lambda x)^{-m} p x^{m} (1+y) = 2 + y = y .$$

Hence  $\theta$  is onto when  $\delta = 1$ . Now suppose that  $\delta = -1$ . In order to simplify the proof, let  $\mathbf{v} = p\mathbf{x}^m$  where  $0 \neq p \in K$  and m integer. Let  $\mathbf{u} = \mathbf{x}^{-2}\mathbf{v}(\sum_{b} (\mathbf{x}^{-1})^{\varepsilon})$  where  $\sum_{b} (\mathbf{x}^{-1})^{\varepsilon} \in K(\langle \mathbf{x} \rangle)$ . Then by (4.6) we have  $\theta[(\sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} \mathbf{x}^{\varepsilon})(1 + \mathbf{y}) + \lambda \mathbf{x}^{-1}] = \sum_{\varepsilon}^{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon-1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} [\lambda \mathbf{x}^{-1} + \mathbf{u}(1 + \mathbf{y})]^{\varepsilon} [(1 + 1 + \mathbf{v}(1 + \mathbf{y})]$ 

+ 
$$\lambda [\lambda \mathbf{x}^{-1} + \mathbf{u}(1 + \mathbf{y})]^{-1} = \sum_{\varepsilon} \lambda^{-\varepsilon - 1} \mathbf{b}_{\varepsilon} [(\lambda \mathbf{x}^{-1})^{\varepsilon} + \Omega_{3}(1 + \mathbf{y})][(\mathbf{v}(1 + \mathbf{y})]]$$

+ 
$$\lambda[(\lambda x^{-1})^{-1} - (\lambda x^{-1})^{-2} u(1 + y)]$$
 where  $\Omega_3 \in K(\langle x \rangle)$ ,

Since  $(1 + y)^2 = 0$  and  $u = x^{-2} v(\sum_{\epsilon} b_{\epsilon} (x^{-1})^{\epsilon})$  we have  $\theta[(\sum_{\epsilon} \lambda^{-\epsilon-1} b_{\epsilon} x^{\epsilon}) (1 + y) + \lambda x^{-1}] = \sum_{\epsilon} \lambda^{-\epsilon-1} b_{\epsilon}^{\epsilon} (\lambda x^{-1})^{\epsilon} v(1 + y) + x - \lambda^{-1} x^{2} u(1 + y)$   $= \sum_{\epsilon} \lambda^{-1} b_{\epsilon} (x^{-1})^{\epsilon} v(1 + y) + x - \lambda^{-1} x^{2} [x^{-2} v \sum_{\epsilon} b_{\epsilon} (x^{-1})^{\epsilon}] (1 + y)$  $= \sum_{\epsilon} \lambda^{-1} b_{\epsilon} (x^{-1})^{\epsilon} v(1 + y) + x - \sum_{\epsilon} \lambda^{-1} b_{\epsilon} (x^{-1})^{\epsilon} v(1 + y) = x$ .

# Also by using (4.6) we have $\theta [1 + \lambda^{-m} p^{-1} x^{m} (1 + y)] = 1 + \lambda^{-m} p^{-1} [\lambda x^{-1} + u(1 + y)]^{m} [1 + 1 + y(1 + y)]$ $= 1 + \lambda^{-m} p^{-1} [(\lambda x^{-1})^{m} + \Omega_{4} (1 + y)][(v(1 + y)]]$

where  $\Omega_4 \in K(\langle x \rangle)$ .

Since  $(1 + y)^2 = 0$  and  $v = px^m$  we have  $\theta [1 + \lambda^{-m} p^{-1} x^m (1 + y)] = 1 + \lambda^{-m} p^{-1} [\lambda^m (x^{-1})^m] (px^m) (1 + y) = 2 + y = y$ .

72

Hence  $\theta$  is also onto when  $\delta = -1$ .

Finally we prove that  $\theta$  is 1-1. Suppose  $\sum_{i} \alpha_{i} \mathbf{x}^{i} + (\sum_{j} \beta_{j} \mathbf{x}^{j}) \mathbf{y}$ is a member of K(G) such that  $\theta \left[\sum_{i} \alpha_{i} \mathbf{x}^{i} + (\sum_{j} \beta_{j} \mathbf{x}^{j}) \mathbf{y}\right] = 0$ . Then we show that all  $\alpha_{i}$  and all  $\beta_{i}$  are zero.

It is convenient to distinguish even and odd powers of x in  $\sum_{i}^{j} \alpha_{i} x^{i} \text{ and } \sum_{j}^{j} \beta_{j} x^{j} \text{ . Thus let}$   $\sum_{i}^{j} \alpha_{i} x^{i} = \sum_{\nu}^{j} \alpha_{2\nu} x^{2\nu} + \sum_{\sigma}^{j} \alpha_{2\sigma+1} x^{2\sigma+1} \text{ .}$   $\sum_{j}^{j} \beta_{j} x^{j} = \sum_{\mu}^{j} \beta_{2\mu} x^{2\mu} + \sum_{\xi}^{j} \beta_{2\xi+1} x^{2\xi+1} \text{ .} \qquad (1)$ 

By (1) and using (4.6) we have

 $\theta \left[ \sum_{i} \alpha_{i} x^{i} + \left( \sum_{j} \beta_{j} x^{j} \right) y \right] = \sum_{v} \alpha_{2v} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2v} + \sum_{\sigma} \alpha_{2\sigma \pm 1} \left[ (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\sigma \pm 1} + (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\sigma} u(1 + y) \right]$   $+ \left( \sum_{\mu} \beta_{2\mu} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\mu} + \sum_{\xi} \beta_{2\xi \pm 1} \left[ (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\xi \pm 1} + (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\xi} u(1 + y) \right] \right)$   $= \left[ 1 + v(1 + y) \right] = 0 .$ 

In order to simplify let  $A = \sum_{\sigma} \alpha_{2\sigma+1} (\lambda x^{+1})^{2\sigma} u$ ,

$$B = \sum_{\xi} \beta_{2\xi+1} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{2\xi} u, \text{ we have}$$
  
$$\theta \left[ \sum_{i} \alpha_{i} x^{i} + (\sum_{j} \beta_{j} x^{j}) y \right] = \sum_{i} \alpha_{i} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{i} + A(1 + y) + \sum_{j} \beta_{j} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{j} + B(1 + y)$$

+ 
$$\left[\sum_{j} \beta_{j} (\lambda x^{+1})^{j}\right] v(1 + y) = 0$$
. (2)

By multiplying (2) by 1 + y and using  $(1 + y)^2 = 0$  we

obtain

$$\sum_{i}^{j} \alpha_{i} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{i} + \sum_{j}^{j} \beta_{j} (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^{j} (1 + y) = 0.$$
 (3)

This implies that

$$\sum_{i} \alpha_{i} (\lambda \mathbf{x}^{+1})^{i} + \sum_{j} \beta_{j} (\lambda \mathbf{x}^{+})^{j} = 0.$$
(4)

Since  $\lambda \neq 0$ , it follows from (4) that  $\alpha_i = \beta_i$  for all i and this implies that A = B. From this result and (2) we conclude that  $\sum_j \beta_j (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^j v(1 \pm y) = 0$ . But v is a unit and so  $\sum_j \beta_j (\lambda x^{\pm 1})^j (1 \pm y) = 0$ . This implies that  $\beta_j = 0$  for all j because  $\lambda \neq 0$ . Thus  $\alpha_i = \beta_i = 0$  for all i i.e.  $\theta$  is 1-1.  $\Delta$ 

Combining lemmas (4.9) and (4.10) we have:

# Theorem IV

Let  $G = \langle x \rangle \times \langle y \rangle$  where  $\langle x \rangle$  is infinite cyclic group and  $y^2 = 1$ . Let K be a field of characteristic 2. Then  $\theta$  is a K-automorphism of K(G) if and only if there exist  $\lambda \in K - \{0\}$  and u,  $v \in K(\langle x \rangle)$  such that v is a unit and

 $\theta(\mathbf{x}) = \lambda \mathbf{x}^{+1} + \mathbf{u}(1 + \mathbf{y}) \ .$ 

 $\theta(y) = 1 + v(1 + y)$ .

#### CHAPTER 5

Let K = GF(p), the Galois field with p elements. In [10]D.S. Passman proved that the group rings of all non-isomorphic p-groups of order at most  $p^4$  over K are non-isomorphic. Our aim in this chapter is to investigate the corresponding property for non-isomorphic p-groups of order  $p^5$  (p > 3); unfortunately this problem is still open.

We use Schreier's classification of groups of order  $p^5$  (p > 3) in [14]. As far as possible we retain his notations but, for convenience in accordance with present-day usage, we replace his Gothic letters by capital Roman letters, his capital letters for groups elements by small letters, and E by 1.

The groups of order  $p^5$  (p > 3) as characteristed by Schreier, are divided into ten types, each type being again sub-divided into various sub-types of non-isomorphic groups.

Our techniques are based on the results of Jennings in [6] and Passman in [10]. We also use the notations found in (1.25). We say two groups  $G_1$  and  $G_2$  are distinguished if  $K(G_1) \not \cong K(G_2)$ .

Since there are few **defails** given in [10] for finding the properties of groups of order  $p^2$ ,  $p^3$  and  $p^4$  we insert details for some of them before pursuing the main aim. For example we find the properties of groups of type (X), (XI), (XII) and (XIII) given in [10] of order  $p^4$  ( $p \ge 3$ ).

For convenience we replace letters P, Q, and R by letters a, b, and c respectively.

# Group X

This group is given by the relations,

$$G = \langle a, b, c | a^{p} = 1, b^{p} = 1, c^{p} = 1, c^{-1}ac = ab, b^{-1}ab = a, c^{-1}bc = b \rangle$$

Observe that  $b \in Z(G)$ . Also  $c^{-1}ac = ab$  implies that ac = cab so every element of G is of the form  $c^{\gamma}a^{\alpha}b^{\beta}$ . From  $.c^{-1}ac = ab$  and  $b \in Z(G)$  we conclude that,  $c^{-1}a^{n}c = (c^{-1}ac)^{n} = (ab)^{n} = a^{n}b^{n}$ . This implies that  $cb^{-n} = a^{-n}ca^{n}$ and from this and  $b \in Z(G)$  we have  $c^{t}b^{-tn} = (cb^{-n})^{t} = (a^{-n}ca^{n})^{t} = a^{-n}c^{t}a^{n}$ . Hence we have

75

$$ac = cab$$
 . (1)

Now we prove by induction that for  $K \ge 1$ ,

$$(c^{\gamma}a^{\alpha}b^{\beta})^{K} = c^{K\gamma}a^{K\alpha}b^{K\beta+} \frac{K(K-1)}{2} \alpha\gamma$$
(2)

For K = 1 there is nothing to prove. Suppose that (2) is valid for K : then by using (1) we have

$$(c^{\gamma}a^{\alpha}b^{\beta})^{K+1} = (c^{\gamma}a^{\alpha}b^{\beta})^{K}(c^{\gamma}a^{\alpha}b^{\beta}) = [c^{K\gamma}a^{K\alpha}b^{K\beta} + \frac{K(K-1)}{2}a^{\alpha\gamma}](c^{\gamma}a^{\alpha}b^{\beta})$$

$$= c^{K\gamma} a^{K\alpha} c^{\gamma} a^{\alpha} b^{(K+1)\beta} + \frac{K(K-1)}{2} a^{\gamma} = c^{K\gamma} (c^{\gamma} a^{K\alpha} b^{K\alpha\gamma}) a^{\alpha} b^{(K+1)\beta} + \frac{K(K-1)}{2} a^{\gamma}$$
$$= c^{(K+1)\gamma} a^{(K+1)\alpha} b^{(K+1)\beta} + Ka\gamma + \frac{K(K-1)}{2} a^{\gamma}$$
$$= c^{(K+1)\gamma} a^{(K+1)\alpha} a^{(K+1)\beta} + \frac{(K+1)K}{2} a^{\gamma}$$

Hence our claim has been provedand in particular we have

$$(c^{\gamma}a^{\alpha}b^{\beta})^{p} = c^{p\gamma}a^{p\alpha}b^{p\beta} + \frac{p(p-1)}{2}a\gamma = a^{p\alpha}$$
(3)

Now we calculate Z(G). Since  $b \in Z(G)$ ,  $c^{\gamma} a^{\alpha} b^{\beta} \in Z(G)$ if and only if  $(c^{\gamma} a^{\alpha})a = a(c^{\gamma} a^{\alpha})$  and  $(c^{\gamma} a^{\alpha})c = c(c^{\gamma} a^{\alpha})$ . Hence follows if  $c^{\gamma} a^{\alpha} b^{\beta} \in Z(G)$  then it from (1) that  $b^{\gamma} = 1$  and  $b^{\alpha} = 1$ . Therefore  $\gamma = wp$ ,  $\alpha = \epsilon p$ . Hence every element of Z(G) is of form  $e^{wp}a^{\epsilon p}b^{\beta} = a^{\epsilon p}b^{\beta}$ . This implies that  $Z(G) = \{a^{\epsilon p}b^{\beta}\} = \langle a^{p} \rangle \times \langle b \rangle$ , so Z(G) is of order  $p^{2}$  and of type (p, p).

Now G/<b> is abelian group of type  $(p^2, p)$ . In particular, G'  $\leq$  <b> . Since G is non-abelian, G' = <b> .

Finally we calculate the M-series.

 $M_1 = G$ . By using (3) we have  $M_2 = \langle (G, G), M_{(2/p)}^{(p)} \rangle = \langle G', G^{(p)} \rangle = \langle \langle b \rangle, \langle a^p \rangle \rangle = \langle b \rangle \times \langle a^p \rangle$ .

Since b,  $a^{p} \in Z(G)$  we have

$$M_3 = \langle (M_2, G), M_{(3/p)}^{(p)} \rangle = \langle \langle 1 \rangle, \langle a^p \rangle \rangle = \langle a^p \rangle$$

Also we have

TOT INT

$$M_3 = M_4 = \dots = M_p = \langle a^p \rangle$$
.

$$M_{p+1} = \langle (M_{p}, G), M_{(p+1/p)}^{(p)} \rangle = \langle \langle 1 \rangle, M_{2}^{(p)} \rangle = \langle a^{p^{2}} \rangle = \langle 1 \rangle$$

Thus  $M_1/M_2 = \langle cM_2 \rangle \times \langle aM_2 \rangle$ , abelian group (p, p),  $|M_2/M_3| = p$ ,  $M_1/M_{i+1} = 1$  (i = 3, ..., p - 1),  $M_p/M_{p+1} = p$ .

Groups (XI), (XII), (XIII)

These groups are given by the relations

 $G = \langle a, b, c | a^{p^2} = 1, b^p = 1, c^p = a^{\psi p}, b^{-1}ab = a^{1+p}, c^{-1}ac = ab, c^{-1}bc = b \rangle$ where  $\psi = 0, 1$ , and any non-residue modulo p respectively.

We begin with results common to these groups.

From  $b^{-1}ab = a^{1+p}$  we conclude that  $ab = ba^{1+p}$ , from this and  $c^{-1}ac = ab$  we have  $ac = cab = cba^{1+p}$ . Since bc = cb so every element of G is of form  $c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha}$ .

Also we have  $b^{-1}a^{t}b = (b^{-1}ab)^{t} = (a^{1+p})^{t} = a^{t(1+p)}$ . In particular we have  $b^{-1}a^{p}b = a^{p(1+p)} = a^{p}a^{p^{2}} = a^{p}$ , then  $a^{p}b = ba^{p}$ .

Again from  $b^{-1}a^{t}b = a^{t(1+p)}$  we conclude that  $b = a^{-t}ba^{t}a^{tp}$ and this with  $a^{p}b = ba^{p}$  implies that  $b^{n} = a^{-t}b^{n}a^{t}a^{ntp}$ . Hence we have

$$a^{t}b^{n} = b^{n}a^{t}a^{ntp}$$
 (4)

Now we prove by induction that  $c^{-K}ac^{K} = ab^{K}$ . For K = 1there is nothing to prove. Let  $c^{-K}ac^{K} = ab^{K}$  then we have  $c^{-(K+1)}ac^{K+1} = c^{-1}[c^{-K}ac^{K}]c = c^{-1}(ab^{K})c = (c^{-1}ac)b^{K} = (ab)b^{K} = ab^{K+1}$ because bc = cb.

By using (4) and  $c^{-K}ac^{K} = ab^{K}$  we have  $c^{-K}ac^{K} = b^{K}a^{1+Kp}$ . Also by induction we prove that

$$c^{-K}a^{n}c^{K} = b^{nK}a^{n} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}Kp$$
 (5)

For n = 1 our assertion is true. Let

$$e^{-K_{a}n_{c}K} = b^{nK_{a}} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}Kp$$

By (4) and 
$$a^{p}b = ba^{p}$$
 we have  
 $c^{-K}a^{n+1}c^{K} = (c^{-K}ac^{K})^{n+1} = (c^{-K}ac^{K})^{n}(c^{-K}ac^{K}) = [b^{nK}a^{n} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}K^{p}](c^{-K}ac^{K})$   
 $= [b^{nK}a^{n} + \frac{n(n+1)}{2}K^{p}](ab^{K}) = b^{nK}a^{n+1}b^{K}a^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}K^{p}}$   
 $= b^{nK}(b^{K}a^{n+1}a^{K(n+1)}p)a^{\frac{n(n+1)}{2}K^{p}} = b^{(n+1)K}a^{n+1}a^{\frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{2}K^{p}}$   
 $= b^{(n+1)K}a^{(n+1)} + \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{2}K^{p}$   
In particular we have  $c^{-K}a^{p}c^{K} = b^{pK}a^{p} + \frac{p(p+1)}{2}K^{p}$   
 $= a^{p}$  because  
 $b^{p} = 1$  and  $a^{p^{2}} = 1$ . From this we have  $a^{p}c = ca^{p}$ . By this  
result and  $a^{p}b = ba^{p}$  we conclude that  $a^{p} \in Z(G)$  the centre of  $G$ .

$$(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})^{n} = c^{n\gamma}b^{n\beta} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}\alpha\gamma$$

$$n\alpha + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}\alpha\beta p + \left[\frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{2} + \frac{2\alpha(2\alpha+1)}{2} + \dots + \frac{(n-1)\alpha[(n-1)\alpha+1]}{2}\right]\gamma_{I}$$
(6)

78

For n = 1 there is nothing to prove. Let  $A = \frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{2} + \frac{2\alpha(2\alpha+1)}{2} + \dots + \frac{(n-1)\alpha[(n-1)\alpha+1]}{2}$ 

By using  $a^{P} \in Z(G)$ , bc = cb, (4) and (5) we have,  $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})^{n+1} = [c^{n\gamma}b^{\alpha}b^{\alpha}] (c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})$ 

$$[c^{n\gamma}b^{n\beta} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}\alpha\gamma a^{n\alpha}](c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})a^{\frac{n(n-1)}{2}\alpha\beta p} + A\gamma p$$

 $= c^{n\gamma} b^{n\beta} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \alpha\gamma (c^{\gamma} b^{n\alpha\gamma} a^{n\alpha} + \frac{n\alpha(n\alpha+1)}{2} \gamma p_{b\beta\alpha} (c^{n\alpha} a^{n(n-1)} a^{n\beta}) c^{n\alpha} a^{n(n-1)} \alpha\beta p + \lambda\gamma p$ 

$$c^{(n+1)\gamma}b^{n\beta} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}\alpha\gamma + n\alpha\gamma a^{n\alpha}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha}a^{\alpha}a^{\frac{n\alpha(n\alpha+1)}{2}\gamma p} + \frac{n(n-1)}{2}\alpha\beta p + A\gamma p$$

79

$$= c^{(n+1)\gamma} b^{n\beta} + \frac{(n+1)n}{2} \alpha\gamma \qquad (b^{\beta}a^{n\alpha}a^{n\alpha\beta}b)^{\alpha}a^{\alpha} a^{n\alpha(n\alpha+1)} 2^{\alpha\beta} \gamma p + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} \alpha\beta p + A\gamma p$$

$$= c^{(n+1)\gamma} b^{(n+1)\beta} + \frac{(n+1)n}{2} \alpha\gamma$$

$$(n+1)\alpha + \frac{(n+1)n}{2} \alpha\beta p + \left[\frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{2} + \frac{2\alpha(2\alpha+1)}{2} + \dots + \frac{n\alpha(n\alpha+1)}{2}\right]\gamma p$$

In particular we have,

 $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})^{p} = c^{p} a^{p\alpha} + \left[\frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{2} + \frac{2\alpha(2\alpha+1)}{2} + \dots + \frac{(p-1)\alpha[(p-1)\alpha+1]}{2}\right] \gamma p$ =  $a^{p} p \gamma + p\alpha + \left[\frac{\alpha(\alpha+1)}{2} + \frac{2\alpha(2\alpha+1)}{2} + \dots + \frac{(p-1)\alpha[(p-1)\alpha+1]}{2}\right] \gamma p$ .

This implies that  $\langle G^{(p)} \rangle = \langle a^{p} \rangle$ .

By  $a^{P} \in Z(G)$ , bc = cb and repeating (4), (5) we have  $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})^{-1}(c^{r}b^{s}a^{t})^{-1}(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})(c^{r}b^{s}a^{t}) = b^{\alpha r - t\gamma}a^{up}$  (u integer). Hence we have  $G' = \langle \{b^{\alpha r - t\gamma} | a^{up}\} \rangle = \langle b \rangle \times \langle a^{P} \rangle$ . This implies that

$$\label{eq:G} \begin{split} G'_{G^{\dagger}} &= \langle \{c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha}(\langle b\rangle \times \langle a^{p}\rangle)\} \rangle = \langle c(\langle b\rangle \times \langle a^{p}\rangle) \rangle \times \langle a(\langle b\rangle \times \langle a^{p}\rangle) \rangle & . \end{split}$$
 Thus 
$$\begin{split} G'_{G^{\dagger}} & \text{ is of order } p^{2} \text{ and of type } (p, p) \ . \end{split}$$

Now we calculate Z(G).  $c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha} \in Z(G)$  if and only if  $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})a = a(c b^{\beta}a^{\alpha}), (c b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})b = b(c b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})$  and  $(c b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})c = c(c b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})$ .

By using (4), (5) and  $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})a = a(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})$  we have,  $c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a = ac^{\gamma}b^{\beta} = (c^{\gamma}b^{\gamma}d^{1+p\gamma})b^{\beta} = c^{\gamma}b^{\gamma}(b^{\beta}a^{1+p\gamma}a^{\beta(1+p\gamma)p}) = c^{\gamma}b^{\gamma+\beta}a^{1+p\gamma+p\beta}$ . This implies that  $1 = b^{\gamma}a^{p\gamma+p\beta}$  so we obtain  $\gamma = \epsilon p$  and  $\beta = \sigma p$ . Also by cb = bc, (4) and  $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})b = b(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})$  we have  $a^{\alpha}b = ba^{\alpha}$  or we have  $ba^{\alpha}a^{\alpha p} = ba^{\alpha}$  and this implies that  $a^{\alpha p} = 1$ so  $\alpha = \lambda p$ .

From  $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})c = c(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})$  as above we conclude that  $\alpha = \lambda p$ . Hence every element of Z(G) is of form  $c^{\epsilon p}b^{\sigma p}\alpha^{\lambda p} = a^{\lambda p}$  and this implies that Z(G) =  $\langle a^{p} \rangle$ . Hence Z(G) is of order p and of type (p).

Finally we calculate the M-series.

 $M_1 = G$ .  $M_2 = \langle G', G^{(p)} \rangle = \langle \langle a \rangle \times \langle a^p \rangle, \langle a^p \rangle \rangle = \langle b \rangle \times \langle a^p \rangle$ .

Now we calculate  $(M_2, G)$ . Since  $a^p \in Z(G)$  we have  $(c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})^{-1}b^{-t} (c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha})b^{t} = a^{-\alpha}b^{-\beta}c^{-\gamma}b^{-t}c^{\gamma}b^{\beta}a^{\alpha}b^{t} = a^{-\alpha}b^{-t}a^{\alpha}b^{t}$ because bc = cb. But by (4) we have  $a^{-\alpha}b^{-t}a^{\alpha}b^{t} = a^{-\alpha}b^{-t}(b^{t}a^{\alpha}a^{\alpha tp}) = a^{\alpha tp}$ . Hence we have  $M_3 = \langle (M_2, G), M_{(3/p)}^{(p)} \rangle = \langle \langle a^p \rangle, G^{(p)} \rangle = \langle a^p \rangle$ .  $M_3 = M_4 = \dots = M_p = \langle a^p \rangle$ .  $M_{p+1} = \langle (M_p, G), M_{(p+1/p)}^{(p)} \rangle = \langle \langle 1 \rangle, \langle a^{p^2} \rangle \rangle = \langle 1 \rangle$ .

Thus we have,

 $M_1/M_2 = \langle cM_2 \rangle \times \langle aM_2 \rangle$ , abelian group (p, p),  $|M_2/M_3| = p$ ,

 $M_{i}/M_{i+1} = 1$  (i = 3, ..., p-1) ,  $|M_{p}/M_{p+1}| = p$ .

Let N be the Jacobson radical of K(G). Then we calculate the kernel of  $\phi$  : N/N $\xrightarrow{2}$ N<sup>3</sup>/N<sup>4</sup> for p = 3. Since

 $M_1/M_2 = \langle cM_2 \rangle \times \langle aM_2 \rangle$  it follows from [6] that, c - 1 and a - 1 have weight 1. Also since  $M_2/M_3 = \langle bM_3 \rangle$ , b - 1 has weight 2.

Finally since  $M_3/M_4 = \langle a^3M_4 \rangle$ ,  $a^3 - 1$  has weight 3. Hence every element of  $N/N^2$  is of the form  $[m(a - 1) + n(c - 1)] + N^2$ where m, n  $\epsilon$  K, and then we have  $[m(a-1) + n(c-1)]^3 = m^3(a-1)^3 + m^2n(a-1)(c-1)(a-1) + m^2n(c-1)(a-1)^2$  $+ mn^2(c-1)^2(a-1) + m^2n(a-1)^2(c-1) + mn^2(a-1)(c-1)^2$  $+ mn^2(c-1)(a-1)(c-1) + n^3(c-1)^3$ .

By using lemma (1.28) we have  $(a-1)(c-1)(a-1) \equiv (a-1)[(a-1)(c-1) + (c^{-1}a^{-1}ca-1)] \mod N^4$ . Since  $b^3 = 1$  and  $c^{-1}ac = ab$  we have  $c^{-1}a^{-1}ca - 1 = b^{-1} - 1 = b^2 - 1 = (b - 1)^2 + 2(b - 1)$ .

Hence we have

 $(a-1)(c-1)(a-1) \equiv (a-1)^{2}(c-1) + (a-1)(b-1)^{2} + 2(a-1)(b-1) \mod N^{4}$ . But  $(b-1)^{2} \in N^{4}$  because b-1 has weight 2 and then we have  $(a-1)(c-1)(a-1) \equiv (a-1)^{2}(c-1) + 2(a-1)(b-1) \mod N^{4}$ . (7)

By the above we also have

 $(c-1)(a-1)^2 \equiv [(a-1)(c-1) + (b-1)^2 + 2(b-1)](a-1) \mod N^4$ . We have  $(c-1)(a-1)^2 \equiv (a-1)(c-1)(a-1) + (b-1)^2(a-1) + 2(b-1)(a-1) \mod N^4$ .

Since 
$$(a-1)(c-1)(a-1) \equiv (a-1)^{2}(c-1) + 2(a-1)(b-1) \mod N^{4}$$
 and  
 $(b-1)^{2} \in N^{4}$  we have  
 $(c-1)(a-1)^{2} \equiv (a-1)^{2}(c-1) + 2(a-1)(b-1) + 2(b-1)(a-1) \mod N^{4}$ . (6)  
As before we have  
 $(c-1)^{2}(a-1) \equiv (c-1)(a-1)(c-1) + (c-1)(b-1)^{2} + 2(c-1)(b-1) \mod N^{4}$ .  
Since  $(b-1)^{2} \in N^{4}$  we have  
 $(c-1)^{2}(a-1) \equiv (c-1)(a-1)(c-1) + 2(c-1)(b-1) \mod N^{4}$ . (9)  
But we have  
 $(c-1)(a-1)(c-1) \equiv (a-1)(c-1)^{2} + (b-1)^{2}(c-1) + 2(b-1)(c-1) \mod N^{4}$ .  
Since  $(b-1)^{2} \in N^{4}$  we have  
 $(c-1)(a-1)(c-1) \equiv (a-1)(c-1)^{2} + 2(b-1)(c-1) \mod N^{4}$ . (10)  
By using (7), (6), (9) and (10) we have  
 $[m(a-1) + n(c-1)]^{3} \equiv m^{3}(a-1)^{3} + m^{2}n[(a-1)^{2}(c-1) + 2(a-1)(b-1)] + m^{2}n[(a-1)^{2}(c-1) + 2(b-1)(a-1)] + m^{2}n[(a-1)^{2}(c-1) + 2(b-1)(a-1)] + mn^{2}[(a-1)(c-1)^{2} + 2(b-1)(c-1) + 2(b-1)(a-1)] + mn^{2}(a-1)^{2}(c-1) + mn^{2}[(a-1)(c-1)^{2} + 2(b-1)(c-1)] + n^{3}(c-1)^{3} \mod N^{4}$   
Since the characteristic of K is 3, and bc = cb we have  
 $[m(a-1) + n(c-1)]^{3} \equiv m^{3}(a^{3} - 1) + m^{2}n(a-1)(b-1) + 2m^{2}n(b-1)(a-1) + n^{3}(c^{3} - 1) \mod N^{4}$ . (11)  
Since p = 3 we have  $b^{-1}ab = a^{1+p} = a^{4}$ . This implies that  
 $(b-1)(a-1) = (a-1)(b-1) + ba(1-a^{-1}b^{-1}ab)$ . We have  
 $(b-1)(a-1) = (a-1)(b-1) + ba(1-a^{3})$ . We have

82

.....

٠

1

.

Since 
$$a^3 - 1$$
 has weight 3 we have  
(b-1)(a-1) = (a-1)(b-1) + (1-a^3) mod N<sup>4</sup>. (12)

By using (11), (12) and 
$$c^3 = a^{3\psi}$$
 we have  
 $(m(a-1) + n(c-1))^3 \equiv m^3(a^3-1) + 2m^2n(1-a^3) + n^3(a^{3\psi}-1) \mod N^4$ . (13)

By using lemma (1.28) and the fact that  $a^{3}-1$  has weight 3 we have  $a^{3\psi} - 1 \equiv \psi(a^{3}-1) \mod N^{4}$ . Hence we have  $[m(a-1) + n(c-1)]^{3} \equiv m^{3}(a^{3}-1) + m^{2}n(a^{3}-1) + \psi n^{3}(a^{3}-1) \mod N^{4}$ . Or we have  $[m(a-1) + n(c-1)]^{3} \equiv (m^{3} + m^{2}n + \psi n^{3})(a^{3}-1) \mod N^{4}$ . (14) It follows from (14) that  $[m(a-1) + n(c-1)] + N^{2} \in \ker \phi$  if and only if  $m^{3} + m^{2}n + \psi n^{3} = 0$ .

We now have to consider the three groups separately.

# Group (XI)

In this case  $\psi = 0$  and then we have  $m^3 + m^2 n = 0$ . This implies that  $m^2(m + n) = 0$ . Since K is the prime field of three elements we have one of the following:

m = 0 m = 0 m = 0 m = 1 m = 2 n = 0' n = 1' n = 2' n = 2, and m = 2n = 1

Hence in this case the kernel of  $\phi$  consists of five elements.

#### Group (XII)

In this case  $\psi = 1$  and then we have  $m^3 + m^2 n + n^3 = 0$ . This implies that

> m = 0 m = 1 m = 2n = 0 n = 1 and m = 2

Hence in this case the kernel of  $\phi$  consists of three elements.

# Group (XIII)

In this case  $\psi = 2$  because 2 is a non-residue modulo 3. Thus we have  $m^3 + m^2n + 2n^3 = 0$  and the only solution is  $\substack{m = 0 \\ n = 0}$ . Hence in this case the kernel of  $\phi$  consists of one element. Thus we have the following table.

Group number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M2/M3 type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4 p&gt;3</sub> type	M /M p+1 type	Kernel size (p = 3)
x	(p, p)	(p <sup>2</sup> , p)	(p, p)	(p)	(1)	(p)	
XI	(p)	(p, p)	(p, p)	(p)	(1)	(p)	5
XII	(p)	(p, p)	(p, p)	(p)	(1)	(p)	3
XIII	(p)	(p, p)	(p, p)	(p)	(1)	(p)	1

This table shows that the groups (X1), (XII), and (XIII) for p = 3 are distinguished. For p > 3 we have the following lemmas found in [10].

Before starting to write the lemmas we note that by (1.28) we have (a-1) and (c-1) have weight 1, b - 1 has weight 2, and  $a^p - 1$  has weight p. Since p > 3 we have  $a^p - 1 \in N^4$ . Hence by (1.28) we have

$(a-1)(c-1) \equiv (c-1)(a-1) + (b-1) \mod N^3$	(I)
$(a-1)(b-1) \equiv (b-1)(a-1) + (a^{p}-1) \mod N^{p+1}$	(II)
$(a-1)(b-1) \equiv (b-1)(a-1) \mod N^4$	(III)
(c-1)(b-1) = (b-1)(c-1) because $bc = cb$	(IV)
$(a^{\psi p}-1) \equiv \psi(a^p-1) \mod N^{p+1}$ .	(V)

M HI W ALL INS BUOOR

84

2.

.

# Lemma 5.1

The natural map  $\phi$ :  $N/N^2 + N^P/N^{P+1}$  is given by  $\{m(a-1) + n(c-1)\}^P \equiv (m + \psi n) (a^P - 1) \mod N^{P+1}$ .

# Proof

By (I) we have  $[m(a-1), n(c-1)] \equiv mn(b-1) \mod N^3$ . By (III) and (IV), m(a-1) and n(c-1) commute with  $mn(b-1) \mod N^4$ . Hence m(a-1), n(c-1) commute  $[m(a-1), n(b-1)] \mod N^4$ . Since p > 3 by lemma 2 of [10] we have  $\{m(a-1) + n(c-1)\}^p \equiv m^p(a-1)^p + n^p(c-1)^p \mod N^{p+1}$ . By (IV),  $c^p = a^{\psi p}$ , and the fact that K is a prime field of p elements we have

 ${m(a-1) + n(c-1)}^{p} \equiv (m + \psi n)(a^{p}-1) \mod N^{p+1}$ .

# Lemma 5.2

Let  $S = \langle (b-1), (b-1)^2, \dots, (b-1)^{(p-1)/2}, N^p \rangle$ . Let  $\phi : N/N^2 \Rightarrow N^p/N^{p+1}$  be the natural homomorphism. Let  $N^{p+1} \subseteq T \subseteq N^p$  with  $T/N^{p+1} = \phi(N/N^2)$ . Let  $U = \{ u \in N \mid \forall x \in N , xu - ux \in T \}$ . Then S = U.

# Proof

By (5.1) it is evident that  $T = \langle a^{p}-1, N^{p+1} \rangle$ . Let  $x \in S$ . Then  $x = \alpha_{1}(b-1) + \alpha_{2}(b-1)^{2} + \ldots + \alpha_{p-1/2}(b-1)^{p-1/2} + w$ where  $\alpha_{i} \in K$  ( $i = 1, 2, \ldots, p^{-1/2}$ ) and  $w \in N^{p}$ . Let  $u \in N$ . Then we write u in terms of the Jennings basis modulo  $N^{p}$  i.e.  $u = \sum \beta_{i,j,K} (a-1)^{i} (b-1)^{j} (c-1)^{K} + \sigma$  where  $1 \leq i + 2j + K \leq p - 1$ . By using ( $\Pi$ ) and  $a^{p}-1 \in N$  we have  $(a-1) (b-1)^{\mu} \equiv (b-1)^{\mu} (a-1) \mod N^{p+1}$  ( $\mu > 1$ ). (4)

 $(a-1)^{\mu}(b-1) \equiv (b-1) (a-1)^{\mu} \mod N^{p+1} \quad (\mu > 1)$  (5)

Hence by using (4) and (5) we have

$$\begin{aligned} \mathbf{x} - \mathbf{x}\mathbf{u} &= \left[\sum_{i,j,K} \beta_{i,j,K}(\mathbf{a}-1)^{i}(\mathbf{b}-1)^{j}(\mathbf{c}-1)^{K} + \sigma\right] \\ &\times \left[\alpha_{1}(\mathbf{b}-1) + \alpha_{2}(\mathbf{b}-1)^{2} + \dots + \alpha_{p-1/2}(\mathbf{b}-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} + w\right] \\ &- \left[\alpha_{1}(\mathbf{b}-1) + \alpha_{2}(\mathbf{b}-1)^{2} + \dots + \alpha_{p-1/2}(\mathbf{b}-1)^{\frac{p-1}{2}} + w\right] \\ &\times \left[\sum_{i,j,K} \beta_{i,j,K}(\mathbf{a}-1)^{i}(\mathbf{b}-1)^{j}(\mathbf{c}-1)^{K} + \sigma\right] \\ &\equiv \left[\beta_{1,0,0} \alpha_{1}(\mathbf{a}-1)(\mathbf{b}-1) - \alpha_{1}\beta_{1,0,0}(\mathbf{b}-1)(\mathbf{a}-1)\right] + \eta \quad , \end{aligned}$$

where  $\eta \in N^{p+1}$ .

(II) By using we deduce that

 $ux - xu \equiv \alpha_1 \beta_{1,0,0}(a^p-1) + \Omega$ , where  $\Omega \in N^{p+1}$ . This implies that  $ux - xu \in T$  and then  $x \in U$ , i.e.  $S \subseteq U$ .

Now we prove that  $U \subseteq S$ . If not we choose  $u \in U \setminus S$  and we write u in terms of Jennings basis. Since  $(b-1)^j$  for 2j < p belongs to S we assume that no terms of the form  $(b-1)^j$  with 2j < p occur in the representation of u. Now we prove by induction on t that  $u \in N^t$  for  $t \le p$ . For t = 1 there is nothing to prove because  $u \in N$ . Let  $u \in N^t$  with t < p. Then we prove as follows that  $u \in N^{t+1}$ . Now we can write

 $u \equiv \sum_{i,j,K} (a-1)^{i} (b-1)^{j} (c-1)^{K} \mod N^{t+1}$ where i + 2j + K = t and  $\alpha_{0,j,0} = 0$ . Since  $u \in U$ ,  $a-1 \in N$ and  $c-1 \in N$  we have

[(a-1), u] є T ,	$[(c-1), u] \in T$ , and
$[(a-1), u] \in T + N^{t+2}$ ,	$[(c-1), u] \in T + N^{t+2}$ .

Now we prove by induction on  $K(K \ge 1)$  that

$$[(a-1), u] \equiv \sum_{K \ge 1} K \alpha_{i,j,K} (a-1)^{i} (b-1)^{j+1} (c-1)^{K-1} \mod N^{t+2}.$$
 (6)

$$[(c-1), u] \equiv - \sum_{i\geq 1}^{j} \alpha_{i,j,K} (a-1)^{j-1} (b-1)^{j+1} (c-1)^{K} \mod N^{t+2}.$$
(7)

By (II) and t < p we know that (a-1) commutes with (b-1) modulo N<sup>t+1</sup>. Hence to prove (6) it is enough to prove

$$[(a-1), (c-1)^{K}] \equiv K(b-1)(c-1)^{K-1} \mod N^{K+2}$$
 (8)

By using (**I**) there is nothing to prove when K = 1. Suppose (8) holds for K. Then we wish to prove the corresponding result for K + 1. We have  $[(a-1), (c-1)^{K+1}] = (a-1)(c-1)^{K+1} - (c-1)^{K+1}(a-1)$   $= [(a-1)(c-1)^{\frac{K}{2}}](c-1) - (c-1)^{K+1}(a-1)$  $= \{(c-1)^{K}(a-1) + K(b-1)(c-1)^{K-1} + \theta_1\}(c-1) - (c-1)^{K+1}(a-1)$ 

where  $\theta_1 \in N^{K+2}$ .

From this and (1), (3) we conclude that  $[(a-1), (c-1)^{K+1}] = (c-1)^{K}[(c-1)(a-1) + (b-1) + \theta_2] + K(b-1)(c-1)^{K} + \theta_1(c-1)$ 

 $- (c-1)^{K+1} (a-1)$ where  $\theta_2 \in N^3 = (1) Page 8+.$  Thus  $\left[ (a-1) , (c-1)^{K+1} \right] = (c-1)^K (b-1) + (c-1)^K \theta_2 + K(b-1) (c-1)^K + \theta_1 (c-1)$ 

= (K+1) (b-1) (c-1)<sup>K</sup> +  $\theta_3$ 

where  $\theta_3 = (c-1)^K \theta_2 + \theta_1(c-1) \in \mathbb{N}^{K+3}$ . Hence (8) has been established and so (6) has been established.

The proof of (7) is similar to the proof of (6) and so we omit it.

By using (6), (7), 
$$[(a-1), u] \in T + N^{t+2} = \langle N^{t+2}, a^p - 1 \rangle$$
  
[(c-1), u]  $\in T + N^{t+2} = \langle N^{t+2}, a^p - 1 \rangle$  we conclude that

$$\sum_{K\geq 1}^{\sum} \kappa \alpha_{i,j,K}^{(a-1)^{i}(b-1)^{j+1}(c-1)^{K-1}} = 0$$
(9)

88

$$\sum_{i\geq 1}^{\sum} i \alpha_{i,j,K}^{(a-1)^{i-1}(b-1)^{j+1}(c-1)^{K}} = 0$$
 (10)

because i + 2(j+1) + (k-1) = (i + 2j + K) + 1 = t + 1, (i-1) + 2(j+1) + K = t + 1, and  $1 \le i, j \le t < p$ . This implies that  $\alpha_{i,j,K} = 0$  and then  $u \equiv 0 \mod N^{t+1}$ . Hence  $u \in N^p \subseteq S$ which is false, i.e. S = U.

We remark that, on the one hand, sub-space S is determined by a particular basis in terms of the group elements and that, on the other hand, U is determined solely by the ring-theoretic structure. Thus this lemma shows that S is itself determined solely by the ring-theoretic structure.

Now we choose an element  $x \in N \setminus N^2$  with  $\phi(x + N^2) = 0$ , and we choose  $y \in N$  with  $\phi(y + N^2) \neq 0$ . By (5.1) and the fact that  $a^p - 1 \in N^p$  we can write

 $x = \lambda [\psi(a-1) - (c-1)] + n$ ,

 $y = \rho [\Psi(a-1) - (c-1)] + \mu(a-1) + m ,$ where n, m  $\epsilon N^2$  and  $\lambda, \mu \neq 0$ . But by using (I) we have  $[x, y] \equiv \mu \lambda (b-1) \mod N^3$ . Thus, if  $s \equiv \mu \lambda (b-1) + \sum_{i \geq 2} b_i (b-1)^i \mod N^P$ , then  $s \in S$  and  $[x, y] \equiv s \mod N^3$ .

By using  $(\Pi)$ ,  $(\Pi)$  we have  $[x, (b-1)^{i}] \in \mathbb{N}^{p+1}$  for  $i \ge 2$ and  $[n, s] \in \mathbb{N}^{p+1}$ . Hence we have  $[x, s] \equiv \mu \lambda^{2} [\{\psi(a-1) - (c-1)\}, b-1] \equiv \mu \lambda^{2} \psi(a^{p}-1) \mod \mathbb{N}^{p+1}$ . By using (6), (7),  $[(a-1), u] \in T + N^{t+2} = \langle N^{t+2}, a^p - 1 \rangle$ [(c-1), u]  $\in T + N^{t+2} = \langle N^{t+2}, a^p - 1 \rangle$  we conclude that

$$\sum_{K\geq 1} K \alpha_{i,j,K} (a-1)^{i} (b-1)^{j+1} (c-1)^{K-1} = 0$$
(9)

$$\sum_{i\geq 1} i \alpha_{i,j,K} (a-1)^{i-1} (b-1)^{j+1} (c-1)^{K} = 0$$
 (10)

because i + 2(j+1) + (k-1) = (i + 2j + K) + 1 = t + 1, (i-1) + 2(j+1) + K = t + 1, and  $1 \le i, j \le t < p$ . This implies that  $\alpha_{i,j,K} = 0$  and then  $u \equiv 0 \mod N^{t+1}$ . Hence  $u \in N^{p} \le S$ which is false, i.e. S = U.  $\Delta$ 

We remark that, on the one hand, sub-space S is determined by a particular basis in terms of the group elements and that, on the other hand, U is determined solely by the ring-theoretic structure. Thus this lemma shows that S is itself determined solely by the ring-theoretic structure.

Now we choose an element  $x \in N \setminus N^2$  with  $\phi(x + N^2) = 0$ , and we choose  $y \in N$  with  $\phi(y + N^2) \neq 0$ . By (5.1) and the fact that  $a^p - 1 \in N^p$  we can write

 $x = \lambda [\gamma(a-1) - (c-1)] + n$ ,

 $y = \rho [\Psi(a-1) - (c-1)] + \mu(a-1) + m ,$ where n, m  $\in \mathbb{N}^2$  and  $\lambda, \mu \neq 0$ . But by using (I) we have  $[x, y] \equiv \mu\lambda(b-1) \mod \mathbb{N}^3$ . Thus, if  $s \equiv \mu\lambda(b-1) + \sum_{i\geq 2} b_i(b-1)^i \mod \mathbb{N}^P$ , then  $s \in S$  and  $[x, y] \equiv s \mod \mathbb{N}^3$ .

By using (II), (II) we have  $[x, (b-1)^{i}] \in N^{p+1}$  for  $i \ge 2$ and  $[n, s] \in N^{p+1}$ . Hence we have  $[x, s] \equiv \mu \lambda^{2} [\{\psi(a-1) - (c-1)\}, b-1] \equiv \mu \lambda^{2} \psi(a^{p}-1) \mod N^{p+1}$ .

If  $\psi = 0$ , then  $[x, s] \equiv 0 \mod N^{p+1}$ . Therefore the group for  $\psi = 0$  is distinguished from the other two.

89

Suppose  $\Psi \neq 0$ . By lemma (5.1) we have  $y^{p} - [x, s] \equiv (\mu - \mu \lambda^{2} \psi)(a^{p}-1) \mod N^{p+1}$ , because  $\mu^{p} = \mu$ .

If  $\Psi = 1$  we may choose x so that  $y^p - \{x, s\} \equiv 0 \mod N^{p+1}$ . If  $\Psi$  is not a quadratic residue, then for all choices of x  $y^p - [x, \mathbf{s}] \neq 0 \mod N^{p+1}$ . Thus the three groups are distinguished.

Now we start with type I of groups of order  $p^5$  (p > 3) .

## Type I

The groups of this type are given by the following relations,  $G = \langle a, b_1, b_2 | a^p = 1, b_1^{p^3} = a^{\alpha_1}, b_2^{p} = a^{\alpha_2}, ab_1 = b_1 a \ (i = 1, 2),$  $b_2^{-1} b_1 b_2 = b_1^{a>},$ 

of which there are three sub-types given by

αl	1	0	0
α2	0	1	0

We denote these sub-types by (I, 1), (I, 2), (I, 3) respectively. Observe a  $\epsilon$  Z(G) and we have

 $b_1^n b_2^t = b_2^t b_1^n a^{nt}$  (1)

The elements of this type are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_2^{\beta} b_1^{\gamma}$  and we have

$$(a^{\alpha} b_2^{\beta} b_1^{\gamma})^m = a^{m\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \beta_{\gamma} b_2^{m\beta} b_1^{m\gamma}$$

Now we calculate Z(G).  $a^{\alpha} b_2^{\ \beta} b_1^{\ \gamma} \in Z(G)$  if and only if  $(b_2^{\ \beta} b_1^{\ \gamma})b_1 = b_1(b_2^{\ \beta} b_1^{\ \gamma})$  and  $(b_2^{\ \beta} b_1^{\ \gamma})b_2 = b_2(b_2^{\ \beta} b_1^{\ \gamma})$ . Hence if  $a^{\alpha} b_2^{\ \beta} b_1^{\ \gamma} \in Z(G)$  then it *follows* from (1) that  $a^{\beta} = 1$  and  $a^{\gamma} = 1$ . Therefore  $\beta = \epsilon p$  and  $\gamma = \sigma p$ . Hence  $Z(G) = \{a^{\alpha} b_2^{\ \epsilon p} b_1^{\ \sigma p}\}$ . Also we know that  $G^{*} = \langle a \rangle$ . Sub-type (I, 1)

For this sub-type we have  $\alpha_1 = 1$ ,  $\alpha_2 = 0$ . Hence  $Z(G) = \langle b_1^{p} \rangle$ .

$$M_{1} = G .$$

$$M_{i} = \langle b_{1}^{p} \rangle (i = 2, 3, ..., p) .$$

$$M_{j} = \langle b_{1}^{p^{2}} \rangle (j = p + 1, ..., p^{2}) .$$

$$M_{K} = \langle a \rangle (K = p^{2} + 1, ..., p^{3}) .$$

$$M_{K} = \langle 1 \rangle .$$

Sub-type (I, 2)  
Since 
$$\alpha_1 = 0$$
,  $\alpha_2 = 1$  we have  
 $Z(G) = \langle a \rangle \times \langle b_1^{P} \rangle$ .  
 $M_1 = G$ .  
 $M_i = \langle a \rangle \times \langle b_1^{P} \rangle$  (i = 2, ..., p).  
 $M_j = \langle b_1^{P^2} \rangle$  (j = p+1, ..., p<sup>2</sup>).  
 $M_{p^2+1} = \langle 1 \rangle$ .

1

....

.

Sub-type (I, 3)

For this sub-type we have  $a_1 = 0, a_2 = 0$ . Hence  $Z(G) = \langle a \rangle \times \langle b_1^{P} \rangle$ .  $M_1 = G$ .  $M_2 = \langle a \rangle \times \langle b_1^{P} \rangle$ .  $M_j = \langle b_1^{P} \rangle$  (i = 3, ..., p).  $M_j = \langle b_1^{P} \rangle$  (j = p + 1, ..., p<sup>2</sup>).  $M_{p^2+1} = \langle 1 \rangle$ .

Thus for type I we have the following table.

Group number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	Mp/Mp+1 type	Mp <sup>2/Mp<sup>2</sup>+1 type</sup>	Mp <sup>3/M</sup> p <sup>3</sup> +1 type
(I, 1)	(p <sup>3</sup> )	(p <sup>3</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(1)	(p)	(p)	(p)
(I, 2)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p <sup>3</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(1)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)
(I, 3)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p <sup>3</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

TABLE	I
-------	---

According to the Table I and Proposition (4), Corollary (6) of [10] the groups of type I are distinguished.

. .

Type II

G

The groups of this type are given by the following relations,

$$= \langle a, b_{1}, b_{2} | a^{p} = 1, \ b_{1}^{p^{2}} = a^{\alpha}, \ b_{2}^{p^{2}} = 1, \ ab_{1} = b_{1}a, \ ab_{2} = b_{2}a,$$
$$b_{2}^{-1}b_{1}b_{2} = b_{1}a \rangle ,$$

Of which there are two sub-types given by  $\alpha = 0, \alpha = 1$ . We denote these sub-types by (II, 1), (II, 2) respectively.

The elements are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_2^{\ \beta} b_1^{\ \gamma}$  and we have

$$b_1^{t} b_2^{n} = b_2^{n} b_1^{t} a^{nt}$$
.  
 $(a^{\alpha} b_2^{\beta} b_1^{\gamma})^{m} = a^{m\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \beta_{\gamma}^{m\beta} b_{1}^{m\gamma}$ 

The elements of Z(G) are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_2^{\epsilon p} b_1^{\sigma p}$ .

# Sub-type (II, 1)

For this sub-type  $\alpha = 0$  and we have

$$M_{1} = G .$$

$$M_{2} = \langle a \rangle \times \langle b_{2}^{P} \rangle \times \langle b_{1}^{P} \rangle .$$

$$M_{3} = M_{4} = \dots = M_{p} = \langle b_{2}^{P} \rangle \times \langle b_{1}^{P} \rangle$$

$$M_{p+1} = \langle 1 \rangle .$$

Sub-type (II, 2)

For this sub-type  $\alpha = 1$  and we have  $M_1 = G$ .  $M_2 = M_3 = \dots = M_p = \langle b_2^{p} \rangle \times \langle b_1^{p} \rangle$ .  $M_{p+1} = M_{p+2} = \dots = M_{p^2} = \langle a \rangle$ .  $M_{p^2+1} = \langle 1 \rangle$ . Hence we have the following table.

Group Number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M /M p+1 type	Mp2/Mp2+1 type
(II, 1)	(p,p,p)	$(p^2, p^2)$	(p,p)	(p)	(p,p)	(1)
(II, 2)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	$(p^2, p^2)$	(p,p)	(1)	(p,p)	(p)

# TABLE II

According to the Table II and Proposition (4), Corollary (6) of [10] the groups of type II are distinguished.

# Type III

For convenience we replace schreidr's notation of  $a^*$ ,  $b_1^*$ ,  $b_2^*$ and  $b_3^*$  by a,  $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ , and  $b_3$  respectively. The groups of this type are given by the following relations,

$$G = \langle a, b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3} | a^{p} = 1, b_{1}^{p^{2}} = a^{\alpha_{1}}, b_{2}^{p} = a^{\alpha_{2}}, b_{3}^{p} = a^{\alpha_{3}}$$
$$ab_{i} = b_{i}a \ (i = 1, 2, 3), b_{3}b_{j} = b_{j}b_{3} \ (j = 1, 2) ,$$
$$b_{2}^{-1} b_{1} b_{2} = b_{1}a^{>} ,$$

and

$$G = \langle a, b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3} | a^{p} = 1, b_{1}^{2} = a^{\beta_{1}}, b_{2}^{p} = a^{\beta_{2}}, b_{3}^{p} = 1$$
$$ab_{i} = b_{i}a \ (i = 1, 2, 3), \ b_{i}b_{j} = b_{j}b_{i} \ (j = 2, 3),$$
$$b_{3}^{-1} b_{2} b_{3} = b_{2}a^{2} .$$

.

Of which there are seven sub-types given by

αl	1	0	0	0
α <sub>2</sub>	0	1	0	0
α3	0	0	1	0

and

<sup>β</sup> 1	1	0	0	
<sup>β</sup> 2	0	1	0	

We denote these sub-types by (III, 1), (III, 2), (III, 3), (III, 4), (III, 5), (III, 6), and (III, 7) respectively. For sub-types (III, 1), (III, 2), (III, 3), (III, 4), the elements are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_{3}^{\ \beta} b_{2}^{\ \gamma} b_{1}^{\ \delta}$  and we have

 $b_{1}^{t} b_{2}^{n} = b_{2}^{n} b_{1}^{t} a^{nt} .$   $(a^{\alpha} b_{3}^{\beta} b_{2}^{\gamma} b_{1}^{\delta})^{m} = a^{m\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \gamma^{\delta} b_{3}^{m\beta} b_{2}^{m\gamma} b_{1}^{m\delta} .$ 

The elements of Z(G) are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_3^{\beta} b_2^{\epsilon p} b_1^{\sigma p}$ .

For sub-types (III, 5), (III, 6) and (III, 7) the elements are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_1^{\ \beta} b_3^{\ \gamma} b_2^{\ \delta}$  and also we have

 $b_{2}^{t} b_{3}^{n} = b_{3}^{n} b_{2}^{t} a^{nt} .$   $(a^{\alpha} b_{1}^{\beta} b_{3}^{\gamma} b_{2}^{\delta})^{m} = a^{m\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \gamma \delta} b_{1}^{m\beta} b_{3}^{m\gamma} b_{2}^{m\delta} .$ 

The elements of Z(G) are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_1^{\beta} b_2^{\sigma p}$ . Hence we have the following table.

Group Number	G/G' type	Z(G) type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M /M p+1 type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> +1 type
(III, 1)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p)	(p)
(III, 2)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)	(1)
(III, 3)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)	(1)
(III, 4)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)
(III, 5)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p,p)	(p <sup>3</sup> )	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p)	(p)
(III, 6)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)	(1)
(III, 7)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

TABLE III	TA	BLE	III
-----------	----	-----	-----

Type IV

The groups of this type are given by the following relations  $G = \langle a, b_1, b_2, b_3, b_4 | a^P = 1, b_1^P = a^{\alpha_1}, b_2^P = 1, b_3^P = a^{\alpha_3}, b_4^P = 1$   $ab_i = b_i a \ (i = 1, 2, 3, 4), \ b_3 b_j = b_j b_3 \ (j = 1, 2, 4),$   $b_4 b_k = b_k b_4 \ (k = 1, 2), \ b_2^{-1} \ b_1 b_2 = b_1^{a>},$ 

and

$$S = \langle a, b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3}, b_{4} | a^{p} = 1, b_{1}^{p} = a^{a_{1}}, b_{2}^{p} = 1, b_{3}^{p} = 1, b_{4}^{p} = 1,$$
  
$$ab_{i} = b_{i}a \ (i = 1, 2, 3, 4), \ b_{i}b_{j} = b_{j}b_{i} \ (i = 1, 2, j = 3, 4),$$
  
$$b_{2}^{-1}b_{1}b_{2} = b_{1}a, \ b_{4}^{-1}b_{3}b_{4} = b_{3}a^{2},$$

#### of which there are five sub-types given by

αl	0	0	1
α3	0	1	0

96

and

0	1
	0

We denote these sub-types by (IV, 1), (IV, 2), (IV, 3), (IV, 4), (IV, 5) respectively. The elements of a group of type IV are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_4^{\ \beta} b_3^{\ \gamma} b_2^{\ \delta} b_1^{\ \theta}$ .

For sub-types (IV, 1), (IV, 2), (IV, 3) we have

 $b_{1}^{t} b_{2}^{n} = b_{2}^{n} b_{1}^{t} a^{tn} ,$   $(a^{\alpha} b_{4}^{\beta} b_{3}^{\gamma} b_{2}^{\delta} b_{1}^{\theta})^{m} = a^{m\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \delta^{\theta} b_{4}^{m\beta} b_{3}^{m\gamma} b_{2}^{m\delta} b_{1}^{m\theta} .$ The elements of Z(G) are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_{4}^{\beta} b_{3}^{\gamma} b_{1}^{\sigma p} \delta^{\alpha} b_{1}^{\alpha}$ 

But for sub-type (IV, 4), (IV, 5) we have

 $b_{3}^{t} b_{4}^{n} = b_{4}^{n} b_{3}^{t} a^{nt} , b_{i}^{t} b_{2}^{h} = b_{2}^{n} b_{i}^{t} a^{nt} ,$   $(a^{\alpha} b_{4}^{\beta} b_{3}^{\gamma} b_{2}^{\delta} b_{1}^{\theta})^{m} = a^{m\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}} (\theta \delta + \beta \gamma) b_{4}^{m\beta} b_{3}^{m\gamma} b_{2}^{m\delta} b_{1}^{m\theta} .$ 

The elements of Z(G) are of the form  $a^{\alpha} b_1^{\sigma p}$ .

TTAL BAR

Hence we have the following table.

Group Number	G/G' type	Z(G) type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	Mp/Mp+1 type
(IV,1)	(p,p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p,p)	(p)	(1)
(IV,2)	(p,p,p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p,p,p)	(1)	(p)
(IV,3)	(p,p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p,p)	(1)	(p)
(IV,4)	(p,p,p,p)	(p)	(p,p,p,p)	(p)	(1)
(IV,5)	(p,p,p,p)	(p)	(p,p,p,p)	(1)	(p)

TABLE	IV
-------	----

According to the TABLE IV the groups of type IV are distinguished.

# Type V

In this case there is only one group, given by

 $G = \langle a, b_1, b_2 | a^{p^2} = 1, b_1^{p^2} = 1, b_2^{p} = a, b_1^{-1} a b_1 = a^{1-p}, a b_2 = b_2^{a},$  $b_2^{-1} b_1 b_2 = b_1^{a} > .$ 

For this group and for the groups of type VI, G/G' is of type  $(p^2, p)$ . Hence we need to compare this group with the groups of type VI. But Z-type for this group is (p), which is different from the Z-types of groups of type VI. Thus this group is distinguished from the groups of type VI.

Type VI

In order to simplify we replace  $\alpha_1^*$  and  $\alpha_2^*$  by  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  respectively.

The groups of this type are given by the following relations:

$$G = \langle a_{1}, a_{2}, b_{1}, b_{2} | a_{1}^{p} = 1, a_{2}^{p} = 1, b_{1}^{p^{2}} = a_{2}^{\alpha_{1}}, b_{2}^{p} = a_{2}^{\alpha_{2}},$$
$$a_{1}a_{2} = a_{2}a_{1}, a_{2}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{2} (i = 1, 2), a_{1}b_{2} = b_{2}a_{1},$$
$$b_{1}^{-1}a_{1}b_{1} = a_{1}a_{2}, b_{2}^{-1}b_{1}b_{2} = b_{1}a_{1} \rangle,$$

with

α <sub>1</sub>	1	0	0	0
<sup>α</sup> 2	0	1	ν	0

and

 $G = \langle a_{1}, a_{2}, b_{1}, b_{2} | a_{1}^{P} = 1, a_{2}^{P} = 1, b_{1}^{P^{2}} = a_{2}^{\alpha_{1}}, b_{2}^{P} = a_{2}^{\alpha_{2}},$  $a_{1}a_{2} = a_{2}a_{1}, a_{2}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{2} (i = 1, 2), a_{1}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{1},$  $b_{2}^{-1}a_{1}b_{2} = a_{1}a_{2}, b_{2}^{-1}b_{1}b_{2} = b_{1}a_{1}^{2},$ 

with

α <sub>1</sub>	1	ν	0	0	
α <sub>2</sub>	0	0	1	0	

where  $\vee$  is a fixed quadratic non-residue modulo p. Hence there are eight sub-types determined by the above tables and we denote these sub-types by (VI, 1), (VI, 2), (V**I**, 3), (VI, 4), (VI, 5) (VI, 6), (VI, 7) and (VI, 8) respectively.

The elements of a group of type VI are of the form  $b_2^{\ \delta}b_1^{\ \gamma}a_2^{\ \beta}a_1^{\ \alpha}$  and the elements of Z(G) are of the form  $b_1^{\ mp}a_2^{\ \beta}$ . Moreover for sub-types (VI, 1), (VI, 2), (VI, 3) and (VI, 4) we have

$$a_{1}^{t}b_{1}^{K} = b_{1}^{K}a_{1}^{t}a_{2}^{tK}$$
 (t, K integers).  
 $b_{1}^{t}b_{2}^{K} = b_{2}^{K}b_{1}^{t}a_{1}^{tK}a_{2}^{t(t-1)}$  (t, K integers).

 $(b_{2}^{\delta}b_{1}^{\gamma}a_{2}^{\beta}a_{1}^{\alpha})^{m} = b_{2}^{m\delta}b_{1}^{m\gamma}a_{2}^{m\beta} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\frac{\gamma(\gamma-1)}{2}\delta + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\alpha\gamma + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\gamma^{2}\delta$ 

$$m\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\gamma\delta$$
(m integer).

But for sub-types (VI, 5), (VI, 6), (VI, 7) and (VI, 8) we have

 $a_1^{t}b_2^{K} = b_2^{K}a_1^{t}a_2^{tK}$  (t, K integers)

$$b_1 b_2^{K} = b_2^{K} b_1^{t} a_1^{tK} a_2^{\frac{K(K-1)_t}{2}}$$
 (t, K integers)

 $(b_{2}^{\delta}b_{1}^{\gamma}a_{2}^{\beta}a_{1}^{\alpha})^{m} = b_{2}^{m\delta}b_{1}^{m\gamma}a_{2}^{m\beta} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\alpha\delta + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\frac{\delta(\delta-1)}{2\gamma} + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\gamma\delta_{+\underline{k}}^{2}$   $m\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\gamma\delta \quad \text{where } \underline{k} \in \mathcal{L} \text{ and } \not \text{ divide } \underline{k}_{\uparrow}.$ 

Hence we have the following table.

Group Number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	M/M F <sup>p+1</sup> type	Mp2/Mp2+1 type
(VI,1)	(p <sup>2</sup> )	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)	(p)
(VI,2)	(p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)	(1)
(VI,3)	(p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)	(1)
(VI,4)	(p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)
(VI,5)	(p <sup>2</sup> )	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)	(p)
(VI,6)	(p <sup>2</sup> )	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)	(p)
(VI,7)	(p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)	(1)
(VI,8)	(p,p)	(p <sup>2</sup> ,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

TABLE VI

100

1

-

.....

Type VII

In order to simplify we replace  $\alpha_1^{(1)}, \alpha_2^{(1)}, \alpha_3^{(1)}, \alpha_3^{(2)}$ , (2)

$$\alpha_2^{(2)}$$
,  $\alpha_3^{(2)}$ ,  $\alpha_1^*$ ,  $\alpha_2^*$ , and  $\alpha_3^*$  by  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ ,  $\alpha_3$ ,  $\omega_1$ ,  $\omega_2$ ,  $\omega_3^*$ ,  
 $\sigma_1$ ,  $\sigma_2$ , and  $\sigma_3$  respectively.

The groups of type VII are given by the following relations:

$$G = \langle a_1, a_2, b_1, b_2, b_3 | a_1^{p} = 1, a_2^{p} = 1, b_1^{p} = a_1^{\alpha_1} a_2^{\omega_1}, b_2^{p} = a_1^{\alpha_2} a_2^{\omega_2},$$
$$b_3^{p} = a_1^{\alpha_3} a_2^{\omega_3}, a_1 a_2 = a_2 a_1, a_1 b_1 = b_1 a_1 (i = 1, 2, j = 1, 2, 3),$$
$$b_2 b_3 = b_3 b_2, b_1 b_2 = b_2 b_1 a_1, b_1 b_3 = b_3 b_1 a_2^{>},$$

with

$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{1} & \alpha_{2} & \alpha_{3} \\ \omega_{1} & \omega_{2} & \omega_{3} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}', \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & g^{K} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix},$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & x_{1} & x_{2} \\ 0 & y_{1} & y_{2} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 & 1 \\ 1 & 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$
and  
$$G = \langle a_{1}, a_{2}, b_{1}, b_{2}, b_{3} | a_{1}^{P} = 1, a_{2}^{P} = 1, b_{1}^{P} = a_{2}^{\sigma_{1}}, b_{2}^{P} = a_{2}^{\sigma_{2}}, b_{3}^{P} = a_{2}^{\sigma_{3}}$$
$$a_{1}a_{2} = a_{2}a_{1}, a_{1}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{1} (i = 2, 3), a_{2}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{2} (i = 1, 2, 3),$$
$$b_{1}b_{3} = b_{3}b_{1}, a_{1}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{1}a_{2}, b_{1}b_{2} = b_{2}b_{1}a_{1}, b_{2}b_{3} = b_{3}b_{2}a_{2}^{E_{2}},$$

with

ε	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1
σ1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0
σ2	0	1	ν	0	0	0	1	ν	0	0
σ3	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0

where g is a primitive root modulo p ,  $\nu$  is a fixed quadratic non-residue modulo p , and

 $\begin{pmatrix} \mathbf{x}_1 & \mathbf{x}_2 \\ \mathbf{y}_1 & \mathbf{y}_2 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \rho & \rho^{\mathbf{p}} \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \rho^{\mathbf{k}} & 0 \\ 0 & \rho^{\mathbf{k}\mathbf{p}} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \rho & \rho^{\mathbf{p}} \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1} ,$ 

 $K = 1, 2, \ldots, \frac{p-1}{2}, \ell = 1, 2, \ldots, \frac{p+1}{2}$ , and  $\rho$  is a primitive root of  $x^{p^2-1} \equiv 1 \pmod{p}$  in the Galois field of  $p^2$  elements.

Altogether from this the type VII yields  $\,p$  + 18 sub-types of group of order  $\,p^{5}$  .

We denote these sub-types by (VII, 1), (VII, 2), ..., (VII, 20) of which (VII, 3) has  $\frac{p-1}{2}$  sub-types and (VII, 4) has  $\frac{p+1}{2}$  sub-types.

The elements of a group of type VII are of the form  $b_3^{\ \theta}b_2^{\ \delta}b_1^{\ \gamma}a_2^{\ \beta}a_1^{\ \alpha}$ . The elements of Z(G) for sub-types (VII, 1), (VII, 2) ..., and (VII, 10) are of the form  $a_1^{\ \lambda}a_2^{\ \mu}$ , and also we have

 $b_{1}^{t}b_{2}^{K} = b_{2}^{K}b_{1}^{t}a_{1}^{tK} \qquad (t, K \text{ integers}) .$   $b_{1}^{t}b_{3}^{K} = b_{3}^{K}b_{1}^{t}a_{2}^{tK} \qquad (t, K \text{ integers}) .$   $(b_{3}^{\theta}b_{2}^{\delta}b_{1}^{\gamma}a_{2}^{\beta}a_{1}^{\alpha})^{m} = b_{3}^{m\theta}b_{2}^{m\delta}b_{1}^{m\gamma}a_{2}^{m\beta} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\theta_{\gamma} m\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\delta_{\gamma}$ 

But for sub-types (VII, 11), ... (VII, 20) we have

$$a_{1}^{t}b_{1}^{K} = b_{1}^{K}a_{1}^{t}a_{2}^{tK} \quad (t, K \text{ integers}).$$

$$b_{1}^{t}b_{2}^{K} = b_{2}^{K}b_{1}^{t}a_{1}^{tK}a_{2}^{t(t-1)}K$$

$$b_{2}^{t}b_{3}^{K} = b_{3}^{K}b_{2}^{t}a_{2}^{tK\epsilon}$$

Moreover the elements of Z(G) for sub-types (VII, 16) ... (VII, 20) are of the form  $a_2^{\alpha}$  and we have  $(b_3^{\theta}b_2^{\delta}b_1^{\gamma}a_2^{\beta}a_1^{\alpha})^m = b_3^{m\theta}b_2^{m\delta}b_1^{m\gamma}a_2^{\alpha}$   $\frac{m(m-1)}{2} \frac{\gamma(\gamma-1)}{2}\varepsilon + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\gamma^2\delta \qquad m\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\gamma\delta$  $x = a_1^{m(m-1)} \frac{\gamma(\gamma-1)}{2}\varepsilon + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\gamma^2\delta \qquad m\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\gamma\delta$ .

Hence for the groups of type VII we have the following tables.

Group Number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	Mp/Mp+1 type
(VII, 1)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VII, 2)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VII, 3)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VII, 4)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VII, 5)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p)	(1)
(VII, 6)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(p)
(VII, 7)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(p)
(VII, 8)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VII, 9)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(p)
(VII,10)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(1)	(p,p)

TABLE VII

Group Number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	M /M p+1 type
(VII,11)	(p <sup>2</sup> )	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,12)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,13)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,14)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,15)	(p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,16)	(p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,17)	(p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,18)	(p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,19)	(p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VII,20)	(p)	(p,p,p)	(p,p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p)

TABLE VIII

Type VIII - Case 4

In order to simplify we replace  $\alpha_1^{(2)}$ ,  $\alpha_1^{(3)}$ ,  $\alpha_2^{(2)}$ , and  $\alpha_2^{(3)}$  by  $\alpha_1$ ,  $\beta_1$ ,  $\alpha_2$ , and  $\beta_2$  respectively. The groups in this

case are given by the following relations

$$\mathbf{a}_{2} = \langle \mathbf{a}_{1}, \mathbf{a}_{2}, \mathbf{a}_{3}, \mathbf{b}_{1}, \mathbf{b}_{2} \mid \mathbf{a}_{1}^{\mathbf{p}} = 1 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3), \mathbf{a}_{1} \mathbf{a}_{1} = \mathbf{a}_{1} \mathbf{a}_{1} \quad (i = 2, 3)$$

$$\mathbf{a}_{2} \mathbf{a}_{3} = \mathbf{a}_{3} \mathbf{a}_{2}, \quad \mathbf{a}_{2} \mathbf{b}_{j} = \mathbf{b}_{j} \mathbf{a}_{2} \quad (j = 1, 2), \quad \mathbf{a}_{3} \mathbf{b}_{j} = \mathbf{b}_{j} \mathbf{a}_{3} \quad (j = 1, 2),$$

$$\mathbf{b}_{2}^{-1} \mathbf{b}_{1} \mathbf{b}_{2} = \mathbf{b}_{1} \mathbf{a}_{1}, \quad \mathbf{b}_{1}^{-1} \mathbf{a}_{1} \mathbf{b}_{1} = \mathbf{a}_{1} \mathbf{a}_{2}, \quad \mathbf{b}_{2}^{-1} \mathbf{a}_{1} \mathbf{b}_{2} = \mathbf{a}_{1} \mathbf{a}_{3},$$

$$\mathbf{b}_{1}^{\mathbf{p}} = \mathbf{a}_{2}^{\alpha_{1}} \mathbf{a}_{3}^{\beta_{1}}, \quad \mathbf{b}_{2}^{\mathbf{p}} = \mathbf{a}_{2}^{\alpha_{2}} \mathbf{a}_{3}^{\beta_{2}} \rangle ,$$

with

$$\begin{pmatrix} \alpha_{1} & \beta_{1} \\ \alpha_{2} & \beta_{2} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \nu \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} g^{n} & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} g^{n} & 0 \\ 0 & g^{-h} \end{pmatrix},$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} g^{x} & 0 \\ 0 & g^{1-x} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \omega_{1} & \omega_{2} \\ \omega_{3} & \omega_{4} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} \sigma_{1} & \sigma_{2} \\ \sigma_{3} & \sigma_{4} \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix},$$
$$\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1 \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}, \text{ and } \begin{pmatrix} 0 & \nu \\ 0 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$
where
$$\begin{pmatrix} \omega_{1} & \omega_{2} \\ \omega_{3} & \omega_{4} \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \rho & \rho^{p} \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \rho^{\ell}(p^{-1}) & 0 \\ 0 & \rho^{-\ell}(p^{-1}) \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \rho & \rho^{p} \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$$

and

$$\begin{pmatrix} \sigma_1 & \sigma_2 \\ \sigma_3 & \sigma_4 \end{pmatrix} = \begin{pmatrix} \rho & \rho^p \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \rho^{1+\lambda(p-1)} & 0 \\ 0 & \rho^{p-\lambda(p-1)} \end{pmatrix} \begin{pmatrix} \rho & \rho^p \\ 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}^{-1}$$

$$\mathcal{K} = 1, 2, \ldots, [\frac{p-1}{4}], x = 1, 2, \ldots, [\frac{p+1}{4}] \ \ell = 1, 2, \ldots, [\frac{p+1}{4}],$$

106

 $\lambda = 1, 2, ..., \left[\frac{p+3}{4}\right]$ . Here v, g, and  $\rho$  have the same meaning as in VII. Hence there are p + 7 sub-types of groups of order  $p^5$  in case 4. We denote these sub-types by (VIII, 4,1), ..., (VIII, 4,11) of which (VIII, 4,4) has  $\left[\frac{p-1}{4}\right]$  sub-types, (VIII, 4,5) has  $\left[\frac{p+1}{4}\right]$  sub-types, (VIII, 4,6) has  $\left[\frac{p+1}{4}\right]$ sub-types, and (VIII, 4,7) has  $\left[\frac{p+3}{4}\right]$  sub-types.

Also we have

$$a_{1}^{t} b_{1}^{K} = b_{1}^{K} a_{1}^{t} a_{2}^{tK}$$

$$a_{1}^{t} b_{2}^{K} = b_{2}^{K} a_{1}^{t} a_{3}^{tK}$$

$$b_{1}^{t} b_{2}^{K} = b_{2}^{K} b_{1}^{t} a_{1}^{tK} a_{2}^{\frac{t(t-1)}{2}} a_{3}^{\frac{K(K-1)}{2}t}$$

$$(b_{2}^{\theta} b_{1}^{\delta} a_{1}^{\alpha} a_{2}^{\beta} a_{3}^{\gamma})^{m} = b_{2}^{m3} b_{1}^{m\delta} a_{1}^{m\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \theta \delta$$

$$(b_{2}^{\theta} b_{1}^{\delta} a_{1}^{\alpha} a_{2}^{\beta} a_{3}^{\gamma})^{m} = b_{2}^{m3} b_{1}^{m\delta} a_{1}^{\alpha}$$

$$m\beta + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \delta \alpha + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6} \delta^{2} \theta + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} - \frac{\delta(\delta-1)}{2} \theta$$

$$x a_{2}^{m\gamma} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \theta \alpha + \frac{\theta \delta}{2} \left[ \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6} - \frac{m(m-1)}{2} + \frac{\xi}{2} \right]$$
where  $\xi_{m} \in \mathbb{Z}$  and  $f$  divides  $\xi_{f}$ .

Thus we have the following table.

Group Number	Z(G) type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	Mp/Mp+1 type
(VIII, 4,1)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VIII, 4,2)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VIII, 4,3)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VIII, 4,4)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VIII, 4,5)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VIII, 4,6)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VIII, 4,7)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(1)	(p,p)
(VIII, 4,8)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p,p)	(1)
(VIII, 4,9)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)
(VIII, 4,10)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)
(VIII, 4,11)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)

TABLE IX

Type VIII - Case 3

.

We replace  $\alpha_1^*$  and  $\alpha_2^*$  by  $\alpha_1$  and  $\alpha_2$  respectively. The groups in this case are given by the following relations

$$G = \langle a_1, a_2, a_3, b_1, b_2 | a_1^{p} = 1 (i = 1, 2, 3), b_1^{p} = a_3^{\alpha_1}, b_2^{p} = a_3^{\alpha_2},$$
$$a_1 a_i = a_i a_1 (i = 2, 3), a_2 a_3 = a_3 a_2, a_j b_2 = b_2 a_j (j = 1, 2, 3),$$
$$a_3 b_1 = b_1 a_3, a_2 b_1 = b_1 a_2 a_3, a_1 b_1 = b_1 a_1 a_2, b_1 b_2 = b_2 b_1 a_1^{>}.$$

For  $p \equiv 1 \pmod{3}$  there are five sub-types given by

α <sub>1</sub>	0	0	0	1	0
α2	1	g	g <sup>2</sup>	0	0

where g is a primitive root (mod p) .

For  $p \equiv 2 \pmod{3}$  there are three sub-types given by

αl	0	1	0
<sup>α</sup> 2	1	0	0

according to these tables we denote these sub-types by (VIII, 3, 1), ..., (VIII, 3, 8) respectively.

The elements of groups of these sub-types are of the form  $b_2 b_1 a_1^{\alpha} a_2^{\beta} a_3^{\gamma}$ . The elements of Z(G) are of the form  $a_3^{\gamma}$ . Also we have  $a_{2}^{t}b_{1}^{K} = b_{1}^{K}a_{2}^{t}a_{3}^{tK}$ .  $a_{1}^{t}b_{1}^{K} = b_{1}^{K}a_{1}^{t}a_{2}^{tK}a_{3}^{\frac{K(K-1)}{2}t}$  $b_1^{t}b_2^{K} = b_2^{K}b_1^{t}a_1^{tK}a_2^{\frac{t(t-1)}{2}} a_3^{\frac{t(t-1)(t-2)}{6}} K$  $(\mathbf{b}_{2}^{\theta}\mathbf{b}_{1}^{\delta}\mathbf{a}_{1}^{\alpha}\mathbf{a}_{2}^{\beta}\mathbf{a}_{3}^{\gamma})^{m} = \mathbf{b}_{2}^{m\theta}\mathbf{b}_{1}^{m\delta}\mathbf{a}_{1}^{m\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\theta\delta$  $\begin{array}{c} m\beta + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\delta\alpha + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\delta^{2}\theta + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \frac{\delta(\delta-1)}{2}\theta \\ \times a_{2} \end{array}$  $m_{Y} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\delta\beta + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \frac{\delta(\delta-1)(\delta-2)}{6}\theta + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6} \frac{\delta(\delta-1)}{2}\theta\delta$ ×  $a_{3}$ ×  $a_3 \frac{\delta_2[\frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\delta - \frac{m(m-1)}{2}] + \frac{\theta\delta^2}{2}[\frac{m^2(m-1)^2}{4}\delta - \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}] + \xi_m}{\delta}$ where En EZ and & divides Ey. Thus we have the following tables.

MINS V LLS IVS NTOON COM

	Р	Ξ	1	(mod	3)	)
--	---	---	---	------	----	---

Group Number	Z- type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	<sup>M</sup> 4 <sup>/M</sup> 5 type	Mp/Mp+1 type
(VIII, 3,1)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 3,2)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 3,3)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 3,4)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 3,5)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

TABLE X

 $p \equiv 2 \pmod{3}$ 

Group Number	Z- type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	M <sub>4</sub> /M <sub>5</sub> type	Mp/Mp+1 type
(VIII, 3,6)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 3,7)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 3,8)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

TABLE XI

A see preserve a

Type VIII - Case 6

We replace  $\alpha_1^*, \alpha_2^*$  by  $\alpha_1, \alpha_2$  respectively. The groups in this case are given by the following relations.

$$G = \langle a_{1}, a_{2}, a_{3}, b_{1}, b_{2} | a_{1}^{P} = 1 \quad (i = 1, 2, 3), b_{1}^{P} = a_{3}^{\alpha_{1}}, b_{2}^{P} = a_{3}^{\alpha_{2}},$$
$$a_{1}a_{1} = a_{1}a_{1} \quad (i = 2, 3), \quad a_{2}a_{3} = a_{3}a_{2}, \quad a_{2}b_{2} = b_{2}a_{2},$$
$$a_{3}b_{j} = b_{j}a_{3} \quad (j = 1, 2), \quad a_{1}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{1}a_{2}, \quad a_{2}b_{1} = b_{1}a_{2}a_{3},$$
$$a_{1}b_{2} = b_{2}a_{1}a_{3}, \quad b_{1}b_{2} = b_{2}b_{1}a_{1} > .$$

For  $p \equiv 1 \pmod{12}$  there are eight sub-types given by

α <sub>1</sub>	0	0	0	1	g	g <sup>2</sup>	g <sup>3</sup>	0
<sup>α</sup> 2	1	g	g <sup>2</sup>	0	0	0	0	0

For  $p \equiv 5 \pmod{12}$  there are six sub-types given by

α <sub>1</sub>	0	1	g	g <sup>2</sup>	g <sup>3</sup>	0
<sup>α</sup> 2	1	0	0	0	0	0

For  $p \equiv 7 \pmod{12}$  there are six sub-types given by

α <sub>1</sub>	0	0	0	1	-1	0
α <sub>2</sub>	1	g	g <sup>2</sup>	0	0	0

For  $p \equiv 11 \pmod{12}$  there are four sub-types given by

α1	0	1	-1	0
α2	1	0	0	0

Here g is a primitive root (mod p) .

Thus there are twenty four sub-types of type VIII - Case 6 and we denote these sub-types by (VIII, 6,1), ..., (VIII, 6,24) respectively.

The elements in this case are of the form  $b_2^{\ \ b_1^{\ \ a_1^{\ \ a_2^{\ \ a_3^{\ \ \gamma}}}}$ . The elements of Z(G) are of the form  $a_3^{\ \ \gamma}$ . Also we have

 $a_2^{t}b_1^{K} = b_1^{K}a_2^{t}a_3^{tK}$ .

 $\mathbf{a}_{1}^{\mathsf{t}}\mathbf{b}_{2}^{\mathsf{K}} = \mathbf{b}_{2}^{\mathsf{K}}\mathbf{a}_{1}^{\mathsf{t}}\mathbf{a}_{3}^{\mathsf{t}\mathsf{K}} \cdot \mathbf{b}_{2}^{\mathsf{K}}\mathbf{a}_{1}^{\mathsf{t}}\mathbf{a}_{3}^{\mathsf{t}}$ 

 $a_1^{t}b_1^{K} = b_1^{K}a_1^{t}a_2^{tK}a_3^{\frac{K(K-1)}{2}t}$ 

 $b_{1}^{t}b_{2}^{K} = b_{2}^{K}b_{1}^{t}a_{1}^{t}Ka_{2}^{t}a_{3}^{t}K + \frac{t(t-1)}{2}k + \frac{t(t-1)(t-2)}{6}k$ 

$$(b_2^{\theta}b_1^{\delta}a_1^{\alpha}a_2^{\beta}a_3^{\gamma})^m = b_2^{m\theta}b_1^{m\delta}a_1^{m\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\theta\delta$$

 $\begin{array}{r} m_{\beta} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \delta_{\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6} \delta^{2}_{\theta} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \frac{\delta(\delta-1)}{2}_{\theta} \\ \times a_{2} \end{array}$ 

$$m_{Y} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\theta_{\alpha} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\delta_{\beta} + \frac{m(m-1)}{2} \frac{\delta(\delta-1)(\delta-2)}{6}\theta_{\beta}$$

×  $a_3 \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6} \frac{\delta(\delta-1)}{2}\delta\theta + \left[\frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6} - \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\right] \frac{\delta\alpha}{2}$ ×  $a_3 \left[\frac{(m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\theta - \frac{m(m-1)}{2}\right] \frac{\theta\delta}{2} + \left[\frac{m^2(m-1)^2}{4}\delta - \frac{m(m-1)(2m-1)}{6}\right] \frac{\delta^2\theta}{2} + \xi_m$ 

111

Group Number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	M <sub>4</sub> /M <sub>5</sub> type	M /M p+1 type
(VIII, 6,1)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,2)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,3)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,4)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,5)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,6)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,7)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,8)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

p = 1 (mod 12)

TABLE	XII

 $p \equiv 5 \pmod{12}$ 

Group Number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	M <sub>4</sub> /M <sub>5</sub> type	M /M p+1 type
(VIII, 6,9)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,10)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,11)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,12)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,13)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,14)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

TABLE XIII

p = 7 (mo	d 12)
-----------	-------

Group Number	Z-Type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M <sub>2</sub> /M <sub>3</sub> type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	M <sub>4</sub> /M <sub>5</sub> type	M /M p+1 type
(VIII, 6,15)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6;16)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,17)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,18)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,19)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,20)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(g)	(1)

<b>m</b> 7	DT	E.	XIV
TR	TPT	-E-	VTV.

 $p \equiv 11 \pmod{12}$ 

Group Number	Z-type	G/G' type	M <sub>1</sub> /M <sub>2</sub> type	M2/M3 type	M <sub>3</sub> /M <sub>4</sub> type	M <sub>4</sub> /M <sub>5</sub> type	M /M p p+l type
(VIII, 6,21)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,22)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,23)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(1)	(p)
(VIII, 6,24)	(p)	(p,p)	(p,p)	(p)	(p)	(p)	(1)

TABLE XV

## REFERENCES

1.	BURTON, Da	wid M.:	'A First	Course in	Rings	and Ideals',
	Addison-We	sley Publ	ishing C	ompany Inc	. 1970	

- COLEMAN, D.B. and ENOCHS, E.E.: 'Isomorphic Polynomial Rings', Proc. Amer. Math. Soc. 27 (1971) 247-52
- GILMER, Robert W., Jr.: 'R-automorphisms of R[x]', Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 18 (1968) 328-36
- 4. HERSTEIN, I.N.: 'Non-commutative Rings', The Mathematical Association of America, Third Printing, 1973
- 5. HIGMAN, Graham: 'The units of group rings', Proc. London Math. Soc. 46(2) (1940) 231-248
- JENNINGS, S.A.: 'The structure of the group ring of a p-group over a modular field', Trans. Amer. Math. Soc. (1941), 175-185
- LAMBEK, Joachim: 'Lectures on rings and modules', Blaisdell Publishing Company 1966
- McCOY, Neal H.: 'The theory of rings', The Macmillan Company, New York, Sixth Printing, 1969
- PARMENTER, M.M.: 'Isomorphic group rings', Canad. Math. Bull. Vol. 18(4) 1975
- 10. PASSMAN, Donald S.: 'The group algebras of groups of order p<sup>4</sup> over a modular field', Michigan Maths. Journal, Vol.12 (1965) pp.405-415
- 11. PASSMAN, Donald S.: 'The algebraic structure of group rings', John Wiley & Sons, Inc. 1977
- 12. PASSMAN, Donald S.: 'Infinite group rings', Marcel Dekker Inc. New York, 1971
- PASSMAN, Donald S.: 'Radicals of twisted group rings', Proc. London Math. Soc. (3) 20 (1970) 409-437
- SCHREIER, Otto: 'Uber die Erweiterung von Gruppen II', Abhundlung Aus. Der Math. Sem. Hamburg 4 (1926) 321-346
- SEHGAL, Sudarshan K.: 'Units in commutative integral group rings', Math. J. Okayama Univ. 14 (1970), 135-138
- 16. SEHGAL, Sudarshan K.: 'On the isomorphism of integral group rings, I', Can. J. Math. 21 (1969), 410-413
- 17. ZARISKI, Oscar and PIERRE, Samuel: 'Commutative algebra', Volume 1, D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc. 1965

Attention is drawn to the fact that the copyright of this thesis rests with its author.

This copy of the thesis has been supplied on condition that anyone who consults it is understood to recognise that its copyright rests with its author and that no quotation from the thesis and no information derived from it may be published without the author's prior written consent.  $\mathcal{C}$ . STORE